

IDEAL FOR STUDENTS

third edition

Dictionary of Leisure, Travel and Tourism

OVER 9,000 TERMS CLEARLY DEFINED

Dictionary of
Leisure, Travel
and Tourism

third edition

Specialist dictionaries

| | |
|--|---------------|
| Dictionary of Accounting | 0 7475 6991 6 |
| Dictionary of Agriculture | 0 7136 7778 3 |
| Dictionary of Banking and Finance | 0 7136 7739 2 |
| Dictionary of Business | 0 7136 7918 2 |
| Dictionary of Computing | 0 7475 6622 4 |
| Dictionary of Economics | 0 7136 8203 5 |
| Dictionary of Environment and Ecology | 0 7475 7201 1 |
| Dictionary of Food Science and Nutrition | 0 7136 7784 8 |
| Dictionary of Human Resources and Personnel Management | 0 7136 8142 X |
| Dictionary of Information and Library Management | 0 7136 7591 8 |
| Dictionary of Marketing | 0 7475 6621 6 |
| Dictionary of Media Studies | 0 7136 7593 4 |
| Dictionary of Medical Terms | 0 7136 7603 5 |
| Dictionary of Nursing | 0 7475 6634 8 |
| Dictionary of Politics and Government | 0 7475 7220 8 |
| Dictionary of Publishing and Printing | 0 7136 7589 6 |
| Dictionary of Science and Technology | 0 7475 6620 8 |
| Dictionary of Sports Science | 0 7136 7785 6 |

Easier English™ titles

| | |
|---|---------------|
| Easier English Basic Dictionary | 0 7475 6644 5 |
| Easier English Basic Synonyms | 0 7475 6979 7 |
| Easier English Dictionary: Handy Pocket Edition | 0 7475 6625 9 |
| Easier English Intermediate Dictionary | 0 7475 6989 4 |
| Easier English Student Dictionary | 0 7475 6624 0 |
| English Thesaurus for Students | 1 9016 5931 3 |

Check Your English Vocabulary workbooks

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------|
| Academic English | 0 7475 6691 7 |
| Business and Administration | 0 7136 7916 6 |
| Human Resources | 0 7475 6997 5 |
| Law | 0 7136 7592 6 |
| Living in the UK | 0 7136 7914 X |
| Medicine | 0 7136 7590 X |
| FCE + | 0 7475 6981 9 |
| IELTS | 0 7136 7604 3 |
| Phrasal Verbs and Idioms | 0 7136 7805 4 |
| TOEFL® | 0 7475 6984 3 |
| TOEIC | 0 7136 7508 X |

Visit our website for full details of all our books: www.acblack.com

Dictionary of
Leisure, Travel
and Tourism

third edition

A & C Black • London

www.acblack.com

Originally published by Peter Collin Publishing
as *Dictionary of Hotels, Tourism and Catering Management*

First published 1994, reprinted 1999
Second edition published 2001
This third edition published 2005, reprinted 2006

A & C Black Publishers Ltd
38 Soho Square, London W1D 3HB

Copyright © P. H. Collin 1994, 2003
This edition copyright © A & C Black Publishers Ltd 2006

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced
in any form or by any means without the permission of the publishers

A CIP record for this book is available from the British Library

eISBN-13: 978-1-4081-0212-1

Text Production and Proofreading
Heather Bateman, Emma Harris, Katy McAdam

This book is produced using paper that is made from wood grown in managed,
sustainable forests. It is natural, renewable and recyclable. The logging and
manufacturing processes conform to the environmental regulations of the
country of origin.

Text typeset by A & C Black
Printed in Spain by Graphycems

Preface

This dictionary aims to provide the basic vocabulary of terms used in the leisure, travel and tourism industries; the fields covered include catering (restaurants and kitchens), hotels and guesthouses, travel, insurance and health and safety, together with terms relating to general business, such as accounts, personnel etc.

For this new edition of the dictionary we have expanded and edited the text to keep pace with changes in the industries. For example, readers will find terms related to food and drink (including different diets and types of coffee), ecotourism, extreme sports etc. At the same time, to make the dictionary more useful to students, we give phonetic transcriptions for all the headwords.

The main words and phrases are defined in simple English and in some cases the definitions have been expanded by explanatory comments. We also give quotations from specialist magazines and other publications relating to the subjects. The supplements at the back give additional information.

We are grateful to many people who have contributed to the work, in particular Joseph Armstrong and Hazel and David Curties who read the text and provided many valuable comments for the first edition. Also, many thanks to Marzena Przewczek for her invaluable contributions to the text.

Pronunciation Guide

The following symbols have been used to show the pronunciation of the main words in the dictionary.

Stress is indicated by a main stress mark (') and a secondary stress mark (,). Note that these are only guides, as the stress of the word changes according to its position in the sentence.

Vowels

| | |
|-----|--------|
| æ | back |
| ɑ: | harm |
| ɒ | stop |
| aɪ | type |
| aʊ | how |
| aɪə | hire |
| aʊə | hour |
| ɔ: | course |
| ɔɪ | annoy |
| e | head |
| eə | fair |
| eɪ | make |
| eʊ | go |
| ɜ: | word |
| i: | keep |
| i | happy |
| ə | about |
| ɪ | fit |
| ɪə | near |
| u | annual |
| u: | pool |
| ʊ | book |
| ʊə | tour |
| ʌ | shut |

Consonants

| | |
|----|---------|
| b | buck |
| d | dead |
| ð | other |
| dʒ | jump |
| f | fare |
| g | gold |
| h | head |
| j | yellow |
| k | cab |
| l | leave |
| m | mix |
| n | nil |
| ŋ | sing |
| p | print |
| r | rest |
| s | save |
| ʃ | shop |
| t | take |
| tʃ | change |
| θ | theft |
| v | value |
| w | work |
| x | loch |
| ʒ | measure |
| z | zone |

A

AA /,dʌb(ə)l 'eɪ/ *abbreviation* ROAD TRAVEL Automobile Association

AAA /,tɹɪp(ə)l 'eɪ/ *abbreviation* ROAD TRAVEL American Automobile Association

AA rosette /,eɪ eɪ rəʊ'zet/ *noun* CATERING an award given by the AA to hotels and restaurants serving high-quality food. Abbr **AAR** (NOTE: The AA awards an establishment between one and five rosettes, depending on the quality of its food and service.)

abattoir /'æbətwaɪ/ *noun* a place where animals are slaughtered for their meat

abbey /'æbi/ *noun* a Christian religious establishment for monks or nuns, consisting of living quarters and other buildings grouped round a church

COMMENT: In Great Britain, abbeys were abolished in the 16th century at the Reformation, but some abbey churches remain in use (such as Westminster Abbey); others became ruins (such as Fountains Abbey); others were converted into private houses (such as Lacock Abbey).

aboard /ə'boɪ:d/ *adverb* on a ship ○ *The passengers went aboard at 10 p.m.* ○ *When the ship docked, customs officers came aboard to inspect the cargo.* □ **all aboard!** everyone come onto the ship, please!

above the line /ə,bʌv ðə 'laɪn/ *adjective* **1.** BUSINESS referring to income and expenditure before tax **2.** MARKETING advertising that has to be paid for and the cost of which includes a commission paid to an advertising agency. Compare **below-the-line advertising**

aboyeur /,æboɪ'ɜː/ *noun* CATERING the person in the kitchen at a restaurant who shouts the order from the waiter to the chefs, and pins the waiter's written order on a hook relating to a particular table. Also called **announcer**

abroad /ə'brɔ:d/ *adverb* in or to another country ○ *The chairman is abroad on business.* ○ *We are going abroad on holiday.*

absenteeism /,æbs(ə)n'tiːɪz(ə)m/ *noun* BUSINESS the act of staying away from work for no good reason

'...absenteeism has since reduced and now stands at 1.8%' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

ABTA /'æbtə/ *abbreviation* Association of British Travel Agents

abv *abbreviation* BEVERAGES alcohol by volume

Academy of Culinary Arts /ə,kædəmi əv 'kʌlɪn(ə)rɪ ,ɑːts/ *noun* CATERING an association of chefs, restaurant managers and their suppliers, whose aim is to raise standards in food, cooking and service. Abbr **ACA**

accelerated freeze-drying /ək ,seləreɪtɪd 'friːz ,draɪɪŋ/ *noun* CATERING a method of preserving food by heating it for a short time, then freezing it rapidly and drying it in a vacuum. Abbr **AFD**

accept /ək'sept/ *verb* to take something which is being offered ○ *'All major credit cards accepted.'* ○ *Do you accept payment by cheque?*

access /'ækses/ *noun* a way of getting to a place ○ *The concert hall has access for wheelchairs.*

accessibility /ək,sesɪ'bɪlɪti/ *noun* the condition of a place or a facility, judged by whether it is easy for people, especially disabled people, to reach it or use it

accessible /ək'sesɪb(ə)l/ *adjective* **1.** easy to enter or to reach **2.** suitable or specially adapted for disabled people

accessible room /ək'sesɪb(ə)l ru:m/ *noun* a room with special facilities for disabled people

accident /'æksɪd(ə)nt/ *noun* an unpleasant event which happens suddenly and harms someone's health ○ *Accidents usually happen when people are tired or not concentrating on what they are doing.* □ **the airline has a good accident record** the airline has had few accidents, compared with other airlines □ **to have an accident** to crash, to hit something ○ *He had an accident as he was driving to the hotel.*

accident insurance /ˌæksɪd(ə)nt ɪn ˈʃʊərəns/ *noun* FINANCE insurance that will pay if an accident takes place

accolade /ˈækələɪd/ *noun* an award given to someone as a sign of praise ○ *She received the highest accolade the association could give.* ♦ **Little Gem, ribbon**

‘...there are 76 Blue Ribbon winners and 40 winners of the Little Gem – the highest accolade for guest accommodation’ [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

accommodate /əˈkɒmədeɪt/ *verb* to provide lodging for someone ○ *The hostel can accommodate groups of up to fifty hikers.*

‘...the hall of residence accommodates 198 throughout the year with holiday visitors staying during vacation periods’ [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

accommodation /əˈkɒməˈdeɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a place to live ○ *Visitors have difficulty in finding hotel accommodation during the summer.* ○ *They are living in furnished accommodation.* ○ *The hotel has accommodation for fifty guests.* (NOTE: There is no plural form in British English, but US English also uses **accommodations**.)

‘...an airline ruling requires airlines to provide a free night’s hotel accommodation for full fare passengers in transit’ [*Business Traveller*]

‘...the airline providing roomy accommodations at below-average fares’ [*Dun’s Business Month*]

accommodation provider /əˈkɒməˈdeɪʃ(ə)n prəˈvaɪdə/ *noun* a place that offers rooms that can be used by tourists or other visitors, e.g. a hotel, guesthouse, B & B or hostel

accompanied /əˈkʌmp(ə)nɪd/ *adjective* TRAVEL travelling with an adult passenger

accompanied baggage /əˈkʌmp(ə)nɪd ˈbæɡɪdʒ/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL baggage belonging to a passenger who is travelling in the same plane

accompanied child /əˈkʌmp(ə)nɪd ˈtʃaɪld/ *noun* TRAVEL a child passenger travelling with an adult

accompaniment /əˈkʌmp(ə)nɪmənt/ *noun* CATERING a small helping of food which is served with a dish, e.g. croutons served with fish soup or grated Parmesan cheese served with minestrone

accompany /əˈkʌmp(ə)ni/ *verb* to go with somebody or something ○ *They travelled to Italy accompanied by their children.* ○ *They sent a formal letter of complaint, accompanied by an invoice for damage.* ○ *A white sauce is served to accompany the fish.*

accordance /əˈkɔːd(ə)ns/ *noun* □ **in accordance with** in agreement with or according to ○ *In accordance with your instructions we have deducted 10% to cover*

breakages and deposited the balance in your current account. ○ *I am submitting the claim for damages in accordance with the advice of our solicitors.*

accordingly /əˈkɔːdɪŋli/ *adverb* in agreement with what has been decided ○ *We have received your letter and have altered the reservations accordingly.*

according to /əˈkɔːdɪŋ tuː/ *preposition* as somebody says or writes ○ *According to the leaflet, the tour should leave the central station at 10.30.* ○ *The air conditioning system was installed according to the manufacturer’s instructions.*

account /əˈkaʊnt/ *noun* **1.** FINANCE a record of financial transactions over a period of time, such as money paid, received, borrowed or owed ○ *Please send me your account or a detailed or an itemised account.*

2. BUSINESS (in a shop) an arrangement that a customer has to buy goods and pay for them at a later date, often the end of the month ○ *to have an account or a charge account or a credit account with Harrods* ○ *Put it on my account or Charge it to my account.* □ **to open an account** (of a customer) to ask a shop to supply goods that you will pay for at a later date □ **to open an account, to close an account** (of a shop) to start or to stop supplying a customer on credit □ **to stop an account** to stop supplying a customer until he or she has paid what is owed **3.** □ **on account** as part of the money owed ○ *He deposited £300 on account with the hotel.* **4.** BUSINESS a customer who does a large amount of business with a firm and has an account ○ *He is one of our largest accounts.* ○ *Our sales force call on their best accounts twice a month.* **5.** □ **the accounts of a business, a company’s accounts** a detailed record of a company’s financial affairs □ **to keep the accounts** to write each sum of money spent or received in the account book □ **annual accounts** accounts prepared at the end of a financial year □ **accounts payable** money owed by a company □ **accounts receivable** money owed to a company **6.** □ **to take account of sb or sth, to take sb or sth into account** to consider somebody or something when making a decision or calculation ○ *You have to take account of the traffic when working out how long it will take you to get to the airport.* ○ *We took into account the fact that you might want to stay an extra night.* ■ **verb** □ **to account for** to be responsible for something and able to explain what has happened to it or why it was done ○ *The cleaners have to account for all linen in guests’ bedrooms.* ○

Reps have to account for all their expenses to the sales manager.

accountable /ə'kauntəb(ə)l/ *adjective* responsible for explaining to somebody what has happened to something or why it was done ○ *The bar steward is accountable to the beverage manager.* (NOTE: You are accountable to someone for something.)

accountancy /ə'kauntənsi/ *noun* FINANCE the work of an accountant ○ *He is studying accountancy* or *He is an accountancy student.* (NOTE: US English uses **accounting** in this meaning.)

accountant /ə'kauntənt/ *noun* 1. BUSINESS somebody who keeps a company's accounts ○ *The books are kept by a freelance accountant.* 2. BUSINESS somebody who advises a company on its finances ○ *We send all our tax queries to our accountant.* 3. FINANCE somebody who examines accounts

account book /ə'kaunt bʊk/ *noun* BUSINESS a book which records sales and purchases

accounting /ə'kauntɪŋ/ *noun* FINANCE the work of recording money paid, received, borrowed or owed

'...applicants will be professionally qualified and have a degree in Commerce or Accounting' [Australian Financial Review]

accounting period /ə'kauntɪŋ ,pɪərɪəd/ *noun* BUSINESS the period usually covered by a company's accounts

accounts department /ə'kaunts dɪ ,pɑ:tmənt/ *noun* BUSINESS a section of a company which deals with money paid, received, borrowed or owed

accounts management /ə'kaunts ,mæɪnɪdʒmənt/ *noun* BUSINESS the management of a series of customers

accreditation /ə,kredɪ'teɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* BUSINESS appointment as an agent by a company

accredited /ə'kredɪtɪd/ *adjective* TOURISM appointed by a company such as a hotel chain or a tour operator to act on its behalf

acetic acid /ə,sɪ:tɪk 'æsɪd/ *noun* CATERING an acid that turns wine into vinegar (NOTE: Acetic acid is also used as a preservative in food such as pickles.)

achieved /ə'tʃi:vɪd/ *adjective* done successfully

'...achieved room rates are in excess of \$200 (£137) off a rack rate of \$239–\$339' [Caterer & Hotelkeeper]

acid /'æsɪd/ *noun* a chemical substance that is able to dissolve metals ○ *Hydrochloric acid is secreted in the stomach and forms part of the gastric juices.*

acidity /ə'sɪdɪti/ *noun* the level of acid in a solution ○ *The alkaline solution may help to reduce acidity.*

COMMENT: Acidity and alkalinity are measured according to the pH scale. pH7 is neutral; numbers above show alkalinity, while pH6 and below is acid.

acknowledge /ək'nɒlɪdʒ/ *verb* to tell a sender that a letter, package or shipment has arrived ○ *He has still not acknowledged my letter of the 24th.* ○ *We acknowledged receipt of your booking form and deposit.*

acknowledgment /ək'nɒlɪdʒmənt/, **acknowledgement** *noun* the act of acknowledging, or something, such as a letter, that tells the sender that something has been received ○ *She sent an acknowledgment of receipt.* ○ *They sent a letter of acknowledgment.*

action /'æksjən/ *noun* 1. the fact of doing something 2. □ **out of action** out of order, not working ○ *The extractor fan is out of action.*

Action on Smoking and Health /,æksjən ɒn ,sməʊkɪŋ ənd 'helθ/ *noun* an international organisation which promotes the rights of non-smokers. Abbr **ASH**

action-packed holiday /,æksjən pækt 'hɒlɪdeɪ/ *noun* TOURISM a holiday where you do a lot of exciting things

activity /æk'tɪvɪti/ *noun* something that someone does to pass time pleasantly

activity holiday /æk'tɪvɪti ,hɒlɪdeɪ/ *noun* TOURISM a planned holiday during which you do interesting or exciting things such as painting, canoeing or rock-climbing

actual flying time /,æktʃuəl 'flaɪŋ ,taɪm/ *noun* the total time that an aircraft spends in the air during a flight, as opposed to its scheduled flight time or time spent waiting on the ground

acute /ə'kju:t/ *adjective* MEDICAL referring to pain which is sharp and intense ○ *She had an acute attack of shingles.*

ad /æd/ *noun* MARKETING same as **advertisement** (informal) ○ *We put an ad in the shop window.* ○ *She found her job through an ad in the paper.*

adaptor /ə'dæptə/ *noun* something which holds a piece of equipment in a different way

adaptor plug /ə'dæptə plæg/ *noun* TOURISM a plug which allows a piece of equipment to be plugged into a different-sized socket ○ *My hair-drier won't work here in France, because I haven't brought my adaptor plug.*

COMMENT: Adaptor plugs are necessary if you need to use electrical equipment in countries with different electrical systems

(British hair-driers in France; American computers in Germany, etc.) because the type of plug is different. Where Britain uses mainly three-pin plugs, in Europe most plugs have two round pins. In the USA, plugs have two flat pins. To change voltage (as in the USA, where the voltage is 110V), a transformer will also be necessary.

add /æd/ *verb* **1.** to put figures together to make a total ○ *The waiter forgot to add the wine when he made up our bill.* **2.** to put things together to make a large group ○ *We are adding to the restaurant staff.* ○ *By building the annexe, they have added thirty rooms to the hotel.* □ **this all adds to the company's costs** this makes the company's costs higher

added value /,ædɪd 'vælju:/ *noun* BUSINESS an amount added to the value of a product or service, which is equal to the difference between its cost and the amount received when it is sold. Also called **value added**

addition /ə'dɪf(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** a person or thing which is added ○ *The management has stopped all additions to the hotel staff.* ○ *The Spanish-speaking receptionist is the latest addition to the personnel.* **2.** □ **in addition** to added to, as well as ○ *There are twelve registered letters to be sent in addition to this packet.* **3.** the act of adding figures to make a total ○ *You don't need a calculator to do simple addition.*

additional /ə'dɪf(ə)nəl/ *adjective* included as well as what there is already ○ *Additional charges can include telephone calls, room service, laundry, etc.* ○ *Apart from the tours listed in the brochure, we have arranged two additional visits to local vineyards.* ○ *Additional duty will have to be paid.*

additional premium /ə,dɪf(ə)nəl 'pri:mɪəm/ *noun* FINANCE a payment made to cover extra items in an existing insurance policy

additive /'ædɪtɪv/ *noun* CATERING a chemical substance which is added to food to improve its appearance, smell or taste, or to prevent it from going bad ○ *The orange juice contains a number of additives.* ○ *Allergic reactions to additives are frequently found in employees in food processing factories.*

COMMENT: Colour additives are added to food to improve its appearance. Some are natural organic substances such as saffron, carrot juice or caramel, but other colour additives are synthetic. Other substances are added to food to prevent decay or to keep the food in the right form: these can be emulsifiers, which bind different foods together as mixtures in

sauces, for example, and stabilisers, which can keep a sauce semi-liquid and prevent it from separating into solids and liquids. The European Union allows certain additives to be added to food and these are given E numbers.

add-on /'æd ɒn/ *noun* TOURISM an extra optional item, which is listed in the programme details of a conference or package tour, but for which an additional charge has to be paid

address /ə'dres/ *noun* the details giving the number, street and town where an office is or where a person lives □ **address list** a list of addresses ■ *verb* to write the details of an address on an envelope, etc. ○ *a letter addressed to the tourist information bureau* ○ *She addressed the letter or the parcel to the hotel manager.* ○ *Please address your enquiries to the information officer.*

add up /,æd 'ʌp/ *verb* to put several figures together to make a total ○ *to add up a column of figures* ○ *She made a mistake when adding up the bill.* □ **the figures do not add up** the total given is not correct

add up to /,æd 'ʌp tʊ/ *verb* to make a total of ○ *The total expenditure adds up to more than £1,000.*

adjoining /ə'dʒɔɪnɪŋ/ *adjective* next to something, or touching something ○ *There is an adjoining bathroom.* □ **adjoining rooms** rooms which are next to each other ○ *They asked to be put in adjoining rooms.* Compare **connecting rooms**

administration /əd,mɪnɪ'streɪf(ə)n/ *noun* BUSINESS the organisation, control or management of a company

administration costs /əd,mɪnɪ'streɪf(ə)n 'kɒsts/, **administration expenses** /əd,mɪnɪ'streɪf(ə)n ɪk,speɪnsɪz/ *plural noun* BUSINESS the costs of management, not including production, marketing or distribution costs

administrative /əd'mɪnɪstrətɪv/ *adjective* referring to administration ○ *administrative details* ○ *administrative expenses* ○ *administrative staff*

admission /əd'mɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** TOURISM same as **admittance** ○ *free admission on Sundays* ○ *There is a £1 admission charge.* ○ *Admission is free on presentation of this card.* **2.** ENTERTAINMENT somebody who has visited a museum ○ *We had 250 admissions last weekend.* **3.** the act of saying that something is correct or that something bad really happened ○ *The tour company refunded his deposit, with an admission that the brochure was incorrect.* **4.** the act of being registered as a hospital patient

admission charge /əd'mɪʃ(ə)n tʃɑ:dʒ/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT the price to be paid before going into a place, e.g. to see an exhibition or a sports event. Also called **entry charge**

admission fee /əd'mɪʃ(ə)n fi:z/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT same as **entrance fee**

admission ticket /əd'mɪʃ(ə)n 'tɪkɪt/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT same as **entrance ticket**

admit /əd'mɪt/ *verb* **1.** to allow someone to go in ○ *Children are not admitted to the bank.* ○ *Old age pensioners are admitted at half price.* **2.** to say that something is correct **3.** to say that something bad really happened ○ *The tour operator admitted that the courier had made a mistake.* (NOTE: **admitting** – **admitted**)

admittance /əd'mɪt(ə)ns/ *noun* the act of allowing someone to go in ○ *No admittance except on business.* ○ *Admittance restricted to ticket holders only.* Also called **admission 1**

adulterated /ə'dʌltəreɪtɪd/ *adjective* CATERING having had something added to it to increase its weight

ad valorem /,æd və'leɪrəm/ *phrase Latin* BUSINESS showing that a tax is calculated according to the value of the goods taxed (*meaning 'according to value'*) ○ *ad valorem duty* ○ *ad valorem tax*

COMMENT: Most taxes are 'ad valorem'; VAT is calculated as a percentage of the charge made, income tax is a percentage of income earned, etc.

advance /əd'vɑ:ns/ *noun* **1.** FINANCE a sum of money paid as part of a payment to be made later ○ *Can I have an advance of \$50 against next month's salary?* **2.** □ **in advance** early, before something happens ○ *To benefit from the low fare price you have to pay in advance.* ○ *Our prices are fixed in advance.* ○ *If you want to be sure of a seat, you need to book in advance.* ■ **adjective** done before something happens ○ *Advance bookings are 50% higher this year.* ○ *Most tour companies insist on advance payment when a booking is made.* ○ *You must give seven days' advance notice of changes in the itinerary.* ■ **verb 1.** to arrange for something to happen earlier ○ *The flight departure has been advanced to 9.30 a.m.* **2.** to move a clock or watch to a later time ○ *When you cross from England to France, you should advance your watch by one hour.* ◇ **put forward**

Advance Purchase Excursion /əd ,vɑ:ns ,pɜ:tʃɪs ɪk'skɜ:ʃ(ə)n/ *noun* AIR

TRAVEL a specially cheap air fare that you must book a particular length of time before the flight and that you can only change or cancel by paying an extra charge. Abbr **APEX**

advance reservation /əd,vɑ:ns ,rezə'veɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* HOTELS a booking of a hotel room made in advance of the guest's arrival

adventure /əd'ventʃəl/ *noun* a new, exciting and dangerous experience

adventure holiday /əd'ventʃəl ,hɒlɪdeɪ/ *noun* TOURISM a holiday where you do something exciting or dangerous

adventure tourism /əd'ventʃəl ,tʊəɪz(ə)m/ *noun* tourism or travel to places where you can have adventure holidays

adventure travel /əd'ventʃəl ,træv(ə)l/ *noun* a holiday that involves strenuous and often risky outdoor activities in remote areas

advert /'ædvɜ:z/ *noun* MARKETING same as **advertisement (informal)** ○ *classified adverts*

advertise /'ædvətəɪz/ *verb* MARKETING to announce that something is for sale, that a job is vacant or that a service is offered ○ *to advertise for a secretary* ○ *to advertise a new product*

advertised tour, advertised hotel *noun* TOURISM a tour or hotel which is detailed in a travel company's brochure

advertisement /əd'vɜ:zɪsmənt/ *noun* MARKETING a notice which shows that something is offered or wanted, especially that something is for sale or that a job is vacant ○ *to put an advertisement in the paper* ○ *to answer an advertisement in the paper* Also called **ad**

advertiser /'ædvətəɪzə/ *noun* MARKETING a person or company that advertises ○ *The catalogue gives a list of advertisers.*

advertising /'ædvətəɪzɪŋ/ *noun* BUSINESS the business of using advertisements to try to persuade customers to buy a product or service

advisory /əd'vaɪz(ə)rɪ/ *adjective* that gives advice ○ *a hotel advisory service* ○ *He is acting in an advisory capacity.*

aerogramme /'eərəʊ,græm/ *noun* same as **air letter**

aeroplane /'eərəpleɪn/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a machine that flies in the air carrying passengers or cargo. Also called **plane**

aerosol /'eərəsəl/ *noun* **1.** tiny particles of liquid that stay suspended in the atmosphere like a mist □ **aerosol dispenser** a container or device from which liquid can be sprayed

in tiny particles **2.** a can that sprays out a liquid in the form of tiny drops

COMMENT: Commercial aerosols (that is, the metal containers) formerly used CFCs as propellants, but these are believed to be responsible for the destruction of ozone in the upper atmosphere and have been replaced by less destructive agents.

AFD *abbreviation* CATERING accelerated freeze-drying

affiliated /ə'fɪlietɪd/ *adjective* BUSINESS connected with or owned by another company ○ *one of our affiliated hotels*

affinity charter /ə'fɪnɪti ˌtʃɑ:tə/ *noun* a charter of an aircraft, ship or other means of transport arranged for an affinity group

affinity group /ə'fɪnɪti grʊ:p/ *noun* a group of people who have something in common, e.g. a special interest, or membership of an organisation or an ethnic community

aft /ɑ:ft/ *adjective, adverb* TRAVEL towards the back part of a ship or plane ○ *The game will be held on the aft recreation deck.* ○ *The dining saloon is aft of the passenger lounge.*

afternoon /,ɑ:ftə'nu:n/ *noun* the part of the day between midday and evening

afternoon tea /,ɑ:ftənu:n 'ti:/ *noun* CATERING a meal taken in the afternoon, usually between 4 and 5 o'clock. ◊ **cream tea, high tea, tea**

COMMENT: Afternoon tea is usually served in the hotel lounge (if open to non-residents), or in the residents' lounge if it is served only to residents. It will normally consist of sandwiches (traditionally with the crusts removed), small cakes or slices of cake, pastries and various types of tea. It can also include the cream, scones and jam associated with cream teas.

afters /'ɑ:ftəz/ *noun* CATERING the dessert course (*informal*) ○ *What do you want for afters?* ○ *What's on the menu for afters?* Compare **starter** (NOTE: Very informal, used often by children, but also humorously by adults.)

aftertaste /'ɑ:ftəteɪst/ *noun* a taste left in the mouth by food or drink after it has been swallowed

age /eɪdʒ/ *verb* FOOD to store food or a wine for a period of time to enable it to develop a desired flavour or become more tender

aged /'eɪdʒɪd/ *adjective* stored for a period of time in order to develop a desired flavour or become more tender

agency /'eɪdʒənsi/ *noun* BUSINESS **1.** an office or job of representing another company in an area ○ *They signed an agency agreement or an agency contract.* **2.** an

office or business which arranges things for other companies (NOTE: The plural form is **agencies.**)

agency fare /'eɪdʒənsi feə/ *noun* TRAVEL a special fare offered by a travel agency to its customers ○ *American Express's agency fares, available to all customers, offer savings of 60 per cent plus.*

agency staff /'eɪdʒənsi stɑ:f/ *noun* staff who are supplied by an agency and who are not members of the full-time staff

agent /'eɪdʒənt/ *noun* **1.** BUSINESS a person or company representing another person or another company in an area ○ *She is the local agent for the tour operator.* ◊ **agent's commission** money, often a percentage of sales, paid to an agent **2.** somebody in charge of an agency

AGM /,eɪ dʒi: 'em/ *abbreviation* annual general meeting

agreed price /ə'grɪd 'praɪs/ *noun* BUSINESS a price which has been accepted by both the buyer and seller

agreement /ə'grɪ:mənt/ *noun* **1.** the state of having the same opinion as somebody else ◻ **they are in agreement with our plan** they agree with it **2.** a contract

agree with /ə'grɪ: wɪð/ *verb* **1.** to say that you think the same way as somebody else or that what that person is saying is right ○ *I agree with James, we should take the earlier flight.* **2.** ◻ **not to agree with someone** to make someone ill ◻ **rich food does not agree with me** rich food makes me feel ill

agri-food /'ægrɪ fu:ɪd/ *adjective* referring to industries that are involved in the mass-production, processing and inspection of food made from agricultural products

AI *abbreviation* HOTELS all-inclusive

aid /eɪd/ *noun* **1.** help **2.** a machine, tool or drug which helps someone do something ○ *Food processors are useful aids in preparing food.*

AIDS /eɪdz/ *noun* a disease of the immune system, caused by the HIV virus, which is transmitted through blood or bodily secretions, destroys the body's ability to fight infections and is usually fatal. Full form **Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome**

ailment /'eɪlmənt/ *noun* MEDICAL an illness, though not generally a very serious one ○ *Many people with skin ailments come to the spa.*

aioli /eɪ'əʊli/ *noun* FOOD mayonnaise flavoured with garlic, used especially to garnish fish and vegetables

air /eə/ *noun* a method of travelling or sending goods using aircraft ○ *We went by air, rather than by boat.* ○ *Over long distances, air travel is quicker than taking the train.*

air ambulance /'eə ,æmbjʊləns/ *noun* MEDICAL a plane or helicopter which acts as an ambulance

'...unless you are really in the backwoods and there is no modern equipment locally, the much-vaunted air-ambulance rescue is unlikely to materialise. You will only get flown home when the assistance company rules local care 'inadequate'' [*Wanderlust*]

airbridge /'eəbrɪdʒ/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a covered walkway which connects an aircraft with the terminal building, so that passengers can walk onto or off the aircraft easily. Also called **finger 3**, **jetway**, **jetbridge**

Airbus /'eəbʌs/ *tdmk* a trademark for a large passenger jet aircraft manufactured by aerospace companies from different European countries working together

air carrier /'eə ,kæriə/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a company which sends cargo or passengers by air

air-conditioned /'eə kən,dɪf(ə)nd/ *adjective* in which the temperature is controlled by an air-conditioner ○ *an air-conditioned restaurant*

air-conditioner /'eə kən,dɪf(ə)nəl/ *noun* a machine which controls the temperature in a room ○ *How can we turn the air-conditioner off?*

air-conditioning /'eə kən,dɪf(ə)nɪŋ/ *noun* a system of controlling the temperature in a room, an office or a vehicle and stopping it becoming too hot ○ *If you hire a car in Texas, make sure it has air-conditioning.* □ **to turn the air-conditioning on** to start the cooling □ **to turn the air-conditioning off** to stop the cooling □ **to turn the air-conditioning down** to make a room warmer □ **to turn the air-conditioning up** to make a room cooler

air congestion /'eə kən,dʒestʃ(ə)n/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a situation where too many aircraft are using the air routes, leading to delays in flight times

aircraft /'eəkrɑ:ft/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a machine which flies in the air, carrying passengers or cargo ○ *The airline has a fleet of ten commercial aircraft.* ○ *The company is one of the most important American aircraft manufacturers.* (NOTE: There is no plural form: *one aircraft, two aircraft.*) □ **to charter an aircraft** to hire an aircraft for a special purpose

aircrew /'eəkrʊ:/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL all the people who help to fly an aircraft, e.g. the captain, copilot and navigator, considered as a group

air-dry /'eə draɪ/ *verb* CATERING to remove moisture from something by placing it in a current of air

air fares /'eə feəz/ *plural noun* AIR TRAVEL the amount of money charged for travel on aircraft

airfield /'eəfi:ld/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a field where small planes can land

air freight /'eə freɪt/ *noun* BUSINESS the shipping of goods in an aircraft ○ *to send a shipment by air freight*

air hostess /'eə ,həʊstɪs/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL same as **flight attendant**

air letter /'eə ,letə/ *noun* a special sheet of thin blue paper, which when folded can be sent by air without an envelope. Also called **aerogramme**

airlift /'eəɪft/ *verb* AIR TRAVEL to carry something or someone by air ○ *The climbers were airlifted to safety.*

airline /'eəlaɪn/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a company which carries passengers or cargo by air ○ *Profits of major airlines have been affected by the rise in fuel prices.*

airline identification code /,eəlaɪn aɪ ,dentɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n ,kəʊd/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a set of letters which are given to all flights operated by an airline, e.g. BA for British Airways, LH for Lufthansa, AF for Air France

airline train /'eəlaɪn treɪn/ *noun* RAIL TRAVEL a train which takes passengers to and from an airport

airlink /'eəɪŋk/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a link between two places, using planes or helicopters

air mail /'eə meɪl/ *noun* a way of sending letters or parcels by air ○ *to send a package by air mail* ○ *Air-mail charges have risen by 15%.* □ **air-mail envelope** a very light envelope for sending air-mail letters □ **air-mail sticker** a blue sticker with the words 'by air mail', which can be stuck to an envelope or packet to show it is being sent by air

airmail /'eəmeɪl/ *verb* to send letters or parcels by air ○ *We airmailed the tickets to New York.*

air marshal /,eə 'mɑ:ʃ(ə)l/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL same as **sky marshal**

air miles /'eə maɪlz/ *plural noun* AIR TRAVEL a trademark for a system that gives people points when they purchase goods or

services, which they can later use to get free air travel

air miss /'eə mɪs/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL an incident where two aircraft come very close to each other when in the air, but without causing an accident

airpass /'eəpɑːs/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a special ticket, paid for in advance, which allows unlimited travel by air in a country over a limited period of time

air passenger /'eə ,pæsiŋdʒə/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a passenger travelling in an aircraft

airport /'eəpɔːt/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a place where planes land and take off ○ *We leave from London Airport at 10.00.* ○ *O'Hare Airport is the main airport for Chicago.* □ **airport hotel** a hotel which is very near to an airport, and so is convenient for passengers who need to leave early in the morning, who arrive late at night, or who are in transit ○ *Stranded passengers were put up at the airport hotel at the airline's expense.*

airport bus /'eəpɔːt bʌs/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a bus which takes passengers to and from an airport

airport code /'eəpɔːt kəʊd/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a set of letters which are used to identify a particular airport, e.g. LHR for London Heathrow or CDG for Charles de Gaulle

airport tax /'eəpɔːt tæks/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a tax added to the price of an air ticket to cover the cost of running an airport

airport terminal /'eəpɔːt ,tɜːmɪn(ə)/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL the main building at an airport where passengers arrive and depart. Also called **terminal building**

airport transfer /'eəpɔːt ,trænsfɜː/ *noun* a transport service to take passengers from an airport to a hotel, conference centre or other point, or from there back to the airport

airsick /'eəsɪk/ *adjective* MEDICAL feeling sick because of the movement of an aircraft

airsickness /'eəsɪknəs/ *noun* MEDICAL sickness caused by the movement of an aircraft

airside /'eəsaɪd/ *adjective, adverb* AIR TRAVEL next to the part of an airport where aircraft stand □ **airside lounge** a departure lounge near the boarding gate

'Business class passengers have the use of a small and quiet airside lounge. There's an adequate supply of orange juice, coffee and newspapers' [*Business Traveller*]

'...airside, there is an Internet café, where passengers can make use of the Internet and/or see

the latest business news on TV screens' [*Airliner World*]

airstrip /'eəstri:p/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a small rough landing place for aircraft ○ *The plane landed on a jungle airstrip.*

air taxi /'eə ,tæksi/ *noun* a small commercial aircraft used for short flights between places not on a regular airline route

air terminal /'eə ,tɜːmɪn(ə)/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a building in a town where passengers meet to be taken by bus or train to an airport outside the town

air ticket /'eə ,tɪkɪt/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a ticket to allow a passenger to travel by air

airtight /'eətaɪt/ *adjective* not allowing air to get in or out ○ *The goods are packed in airtight containers.*

air-traffic control /,eə ,træfɪk kən 'trəʊl/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL the organisation of the movement of aircraft in the air, especially when landing or taking off

air-traffic controller /,eə ,træfɪk kən 'trəʊlə/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL somebody who organises the movement of aircraft in the air

Air Travel Organisers' Licence /,eə ,træv(ə)l 'ɔːgənəɪzɪŋ ,laɪs(ə)ns/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a licence that has to be held by any company or person offering package holidays or charter flights and includes a bond to protect travellers if the company goes into liquidation. Abbr **ATOL**

airworthiness /'eə,wɜːðɪnəs/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL the state of being able and safe to fly

aisle /aɪl/ *noun* TRAVEL (*in a train, aircraft, cinema, etc.*) a gap between rows of seats, where people may walk ○ *You're blocking the aisle and the stewardess can't get past with the drinks trolley.*

aisle seat /'aɪl siːt/ *noun* TRAVEL a seat in a train, plane, etc., next to an aisle

à la /'æ læ/ *phrase* CATERING a French phrase meaning 'in the style of' □ **à la russe** in the Russian style

à la carte /,æ læ 'kɑːt/ *adjective* CATERING made of several dishes ordered separately from a menu

à la carte menu /,æ læ 'kɑːt 'menjuː/ *noun* CATERING a menu with many different dishes at different prices, from which a guest can choose what to eat ○ *They chose from the à la carte menu.*

à la mode /,æ læ 'mɒd/ *adverb* US CATERING served with ice cream ○ *apple pie à la mode*

alarm /ə'lɑːm/ *noun* a device which gives a loud warning ■ *verb* to frighten somebody ○ *We don't want to alarm the guests.*

alarm clock /ə'la:m klɒk/ *noun* a clock which rings a bell to wake you up

alcohol /'ælkəhɒl/ *noun* BEVERAGES **1.** a pure colourless liquid which is formed by the action of yeast on sugar solutions and forms part of drinks such as wine and whisky. Symbol C_2H_5OH **2.** a drink made from fermented or distilled liquid ○ *The restaurant will not serve alcohol to anyone under the age of 18.*

alcohol by volume /'ælkəhɒl baɪ 'vɒlju:m/ *noun* BEVERAGES the amount of alcohol in a drink, shown on the label. Abbr **abv**

alcohol-free /'ælkəhɒl 'fri:/ *adjective* BEVERAGES containing no alcohol ○ *alcohol-free lager*

alcoholic /'ælkə'hɒlɪk/ *adjective* BEVERAGES containing alcohol ○ *Alcoholic drinks are not allowed into some countries.*

alcoholism /'ælkəhɒlɪz(ə)m/ *noun* the excessive drinking of alcohol, which becomes addictive

alcopop /'ælkəʊpɒp/ *noun* a drink, manufactured and sold commercially, that is a mixture of a soft drink, e.g. lemonade, and alcohol

al dente /,æl dentɪ/ *adjective* referring especially to pasta that is cooked just long enough to be still firm and not too soft

ale /eɪl/ *noun* BEVERAGES British-type beer, especially bitter beer, but not lager

alfresco /æl'freskəʊ/ *adjective, adverb* in the open air ○ *We had an alfresco meal on the terrace overlooking the sea.*

algae /'ældʒi:/ *plural noun* tiny plants living in water or in moist conditions, which contain chlorophyll and have no stems or roots or leaves □ **blue-green algae** algae found mainly in fresh water □ **brown algae** brown seaweed

algacide /'ældʒɪsaɪd/ *noun* a substance used to kill algae

alien /'eɪliən/ *noun* a person who is not a citizen of the country

alight /ə'laɪt/ *verb* to get off a vehicle (*formal*) ○ *Alight here for the Post Office.*

alimentary canal /æɪ,ment(ə)ri kə 'næɪ/ *noun* a tube in the body going from the mouth to the anus and including the throat, stomach and intestines, through which food passes and is digested

alimentary system /æɪ'ment(ə)ri ,sɪstəm/ *noun* the arrangement of tubes and organs, including the alimentary canal, salivary glands, liver, etc., through which food passes and is digested

alimentation /,æɪliment'eɪf(ə)n/ *noun* the act of taking in food

alkali /'ælkəlaɪ/ *noun* a substance that neutralises acids and forms salts (NOTE: The British English plural is **alkalis**, but the US spelling is **alkalies**.)

alkaline /'ælkələɪn/ *adjective* containing more alkali than acid

alkalinity /,ælkə'lɪnɪti/ *noun* the amount of alkali in something such as soil or water

COMMENT: Alkalinity and acidity are measured according to the pH scale. pH7 is neutral, and pH8 and upwards are alkaline. One of the commonest alkalis is caustic soda, used to clear blocked drains.

all /ɔ:l/ *adjective, pronoun* everything or everyone ○ *All (of) the managers attended the meeting.* ○ *All the guests asked to go on the tour.* ○ *All the rooms are booked for the Christmas period.* ○ *The customs officials asked him to open all his cases.* ○ *All trains stop at Clapham Junction.*

allergen /'ælədʒən/ *noun* a substance which produces hypersensitivity

COMMENT: Allergens are usually proteins, and include foods, dust, animal hair, as well as pollen from flowers. Treatment of allergies depends on correctly identifying the allergen to which the patient is sensitive. This is done by patch tests, in which drops of different allergens are placed on scratches in the skin. Food allergens discovered in this way can be avoided, but it is hard to avoid other common allergens such as dust and pollen, and these have to be treated by a course of desensitising injections.

allergenic /,ælə'dʒenɪk/ *adjective* producing or triggering an allergy ○ *the allergenic properties of fungal spores*

allergic /ə'ɪlɜ:dʒɪk/ *adjective* suffering from an allergy ○ *She is allergic to pollen.* □

allergic agent a substance that produces an allergic reaction

allergic reaction /ə'ɪlɜ:dʒɪk ri'ækʃən/ *noun* an effect produced by a substance to which a person has an allergy, such as sneezing or a skin rash ○ *He showed an allergic reaction to strawberries.*

allergy /'ælədʒɪ/ *noun* a sensitivity to particular substances such as pollen or dust, which cause a physical reaction ○ *She has an allergy to household dust.*

'...the parents of a boy with a life-threatening peanut allergy are moving to France to open holiday accommodation for people whose lives are affected by potentially fatal nut allergies' [Caterer & Hotelkeeper]

all-in /,ɔ:l 'ɪn/ *adjective* including everything

all-inclusive /ɔ:l ɪn'klu:si:v/ *adjective* where the price paid includes everything and no further payments will be required ○ *tailor-made all-inclusive 16-day trips from £1,600 per person*

all-in price /ɔ:l ɪn 'praɪs/, **all-in rate** /ɔ:l ɪn 'reɪt/ *noun* BUSINESS a price which covers all the items in a purchase, i.e. the goods, plus delivery, tax, insurance, etc., or all items in a tour such as travel, hotel accommodation and meals ○ *The hotel offers an all-in tariff of £550 a week.*

allocate /'æləkeɪt/ *verb* **1.** to share out things among various people ○ *The party were allocated rooms in the hotel annexe.* **2.** to divide something such as a sum of money in various ways, and share it out ○ *We allocate 10% of revenue to publicity.* ○ *\$2,500 was allocated to furnishing the guests' lounge.*

allot /ə'ldɒt/ *verb* TOURISM to allocate hotel rooms to a tour operator ○ *The group has been allotted 50 rooms in the hotel.* (NOTE: **allotting – allotted**)

allotment /ə'ldɒtmənt/ *noun* TOURISM the act of allocating hotel rooms to tour operators

allow /ə'laʊ/ *verb* **1.** to let someone do something ○ *Children are not allowed into the restaurant.* ○ *You are allowed six litres of duty-free wine.* ○ *The company allows all members of staff to take six days' holiday at Christmas.* **2.** to give someone something ○ *We will allow you a student discount.* ○ *The store allows a 5% discount to members of staff.* **3.** to accept something legally ○ *to allow a claim or an appeal*

allowable /ə'laʊəb(ə)l/ *adjective* legally accepted

allowable expenses /ə,laʊəb(ə)l ɪk'spensɪz/ *plural noun* BUSINESS business expenses that can be claimed against tax

allowance /ə'laʊəns/ *noun* **1.** money which is given for a special reason ○ *travel allowance or travelling allowance* ○ *foreign currency allowance* **2.** money removed in the form of a discount ○ *allowance for exchange loss*

‘...most airlines give business class the same baggage allowance as first class’ [*Business Traveller*]

allowed time /ə,laʊd 'taɪm/ *noun* BUSINESS paid time that the management agrees an employee can spend on rest, cleaning or meals, but not working

allow for /ə'laʊ fɔ:/ *verb* **1.** to give a discount for something ○ *to allow for money paid in advance* ○ *to allow 10% for packing*

□ **gratuities are not allowed for** gratuities are not included **2.** to take something into account when calculating □ **allow 14 days for delivery of the visa** calculate that delivery of the visa will take at least 14 days

all-terrain boarding /ɔ:l tə'reɪn 'bɔ:ɪdɪŋ/ *noun* a form of skateboarding in which the rider travels over all types of terrain, especially down mountain slopes

almond /'ɑ:mənd/ *noun* NUTS a sweet nut from the almond tree ○ *trout with almonds* ○ *an almond cake*

almond paste /'ɑ:mənd peɪst/ *noun* FOOD same as **marzipan**

alongside /ə,lɒŋ'saɪd/ *adverb, preposition* beside ○ *The ship berthed alongside the quay or came alongside the quay.*

alpine /'ælpain/ *adjective* referring to the Alps ○ *an alpine holiday resort*

‘...it appears that rugby and soccer are far, far more dangerous than Alpine downhill skiing’ [*Sunday Times*]

Alps /ælpz/ *plural noun* TOURISM a mountainous area of Switzerland and North Italy, including parts of Austria, Slovenia and France ○ *The number of visitors to the Alps is increasing each year.* ○ *Climbers in the Alps are warned of the danger of avalanches.*

alternative /ɔ:l'tɜ:nətɪv/ *noun* something which you do instead of something else ○ *What is the alternative to calling the trip off?* □ **we have no alternative** there is nothing else we can do ■ *adjective* able to take the place of something ○ *They were offered the choice of two alternative flights.* □ **to find someone alternative accommodation** to find someone another hotel room

altitude /'æltɪtju:d/ *noun* height measured above the level of the sea

altitude sickness /'æltɪtju:d ,sɪknəs/ *noun* MEDICAL a condition caused by reduced oxygen in the air above altitudes of 7,000 to 8,000 feet (3,600 metres). Symptoms include headaches, breathlessness, fatigue, nausea and swelling of the face, hands and feet. Also called **mountain sickness**

a.m. /'eɪ 'em/, **A.M.** *US abbreviation* referring to the morning period between midnight and midday ○ *The flight leaves at 9.20 a.m.* ○ *We will arrive at 10 a.m. local time.* ○ *If you phone before 8 a.m., calls are charged at a cheaper rate.*

amaretto /,æmə'retəʊ/ *noun* an almond-flavoured liqueur from Italy

ambassador /æm'bæsədə/, **ambas-**
adress /æm'bæsədres/ *noun* somebody

who represents his or her country in another country. ◊ **consul, embassy**

ambience /'æmbiəns/ *noun* the character and atmosphere surrounding a place ◊ *The new landlord has given the pub a friendly ambience.*

'...come and enjoy the ambience of a 16th Century Elizabethan Manor House' [*Sunday Times*]

ambient /'æmbiənt/ *adjective* surrounding a person or an object

ambient noise /,æmbiənt 'nɔɪz/ *noun* general noise which surrounds you, e.g. traffic noise, waterfalls, etc.

ambient quality standards /,æmbiənt 'kwɒlɪti ˌstændədz/ *plural noun* levels of acceptable clean air which a national body tries to enforce

ambient temperature /,æmbiənt 'temprɪtʃə/ *noun* the temperature of the air in which you live or work

amenity /ə'mi:nɪti/ *noun* a facility for sports or entertainment ◊ *The town offers amenities for children.* (NOTE: The plural form is **amenities**.)

'...rooms are stylish and uncluttered with every amenity, and service is generally good. Singles from DM310, doubles DM390' [*Business Traveller*]

amenity centre /ə'mi:nɪti 'sentə/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a building housing various entertainment facilities, such as a cinema, sports hall, gymnasium, auditorium and swimming pool

American /ə'merɪkən/ *adjective* relating to America or to the United States

American Automobile Association /ə'merɪkən 'ɑ:təmɑ:bɪl ə,səʊsɪeɪf(ə)n/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a major motoring organisation in the USA. Abbr **AAA**

American breakfast /ə'merɪkən 'brekfəst/ *noun* CATERING a breakfast including coffee or tea, cereal, bacon or ham, and toast or waffles

American Express /ə'merɪkən ɪk 'spres/ *noun* TRAVEL a company offering a travel service, traveller's cheques, charge cards, and many other services worldwide ◊ *Her American Express traveller's cheques were stolen.* Abbr **Amex**

americano /ə'merɪ'kɑ:nəʊ/ *noun* an espresso coffee diluted with hot water and containing no milk

Americanos /ə'merɪ'kɑ:nəʊz/ *noun* BEVERAGES a cocktail of campari and vermouth

American plan /ə'merɪkən plæn/ *noun* US HOTELS a hotel charge that includes all

meals as well as the room charge. Compare **European plan**

American service /ə'merɪkən 'sɜ:vɪs/ *noun* CATERING **1.** a style of laying a table, in which each guest is given cutlery, a side plate, a napkin, glasses, and sometimes a coffee cup and saucer **2.** a way of serving food to guests, where the portions of food are placed on plates in the kitchen ready for service at table. Compare **French service**

Amex /'æmeks/ *abbreviation* American Express (*informal*) ◊ *She paid by Amex or with his Amex card.*

amino acid /ə'mi:nəʊ 'æsɪd/ *noun* a chemical compound which is broken down from proteins in the digestive system and then used by the body to form its own protein ◊ *Proteins are first broken down into amino acids.*

COMMENT: Amino acids all contain carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and oxygen, as well as other elements. Some amino acids are produced in the body itself, but others have to be absorbed from food. The eight essential amino acids are: isoleucine, leucine, lysine, methionine, phenylalanine, threonine, tryptophan and valine.

ammonia /ə'məʊniə/ *noun* a gas with a strong smell, which is a compound of nitrogen and hydrogen and is used to make artificial fertilisers, or in liquid form as a refrigerant. Symbol **NH₃**

COMMENT: Ammonia is released into the atmosphere from animal dung. It has the effect of neutralising acid rain but in combination with sulphur dioxide it forms ammonium sulphate which damages the green leaves of plants.

amoeba /ə'mi:bə/ *noun* a form of animal life, made up of a single cell (NOTE: The plural form is **amoebae**. The US spelling of **amoeba** is **ameba**.)

amoebic /ə'mi:bɪk/ *adjective* referring to an amoeba

amoebic dysentery /ə'mi:bɪk 'dɪs(ə)ntri/ *noun* MEDICAL a mainly tropical form of dysentery that is caused by microbes that enter the body through contaminated water or unwashed food

amount /ə'maʊnt/ *noun* a quantity of something, especially money ◊ *amount paid* ◊ *amount deducted* ◊ *a small amount of sugar* ◊ *The amount owing is not enough to cover our costs.* ■ **verb** ◻ **to amount to** to make a total of ◊ *Their debts amount to over £1m.*

amp /æmp/ *noun* the quantity of electricity flowing in a current ◊ *a 3-amp plug*

amplifier /'æmplɪfaɪə/ *noun* a machine which makes a sound louder

Amtrak /'æmtræk/ *noun* RAIL TRAVEL the national system of railways in the US, which operates passenger services between main cities

amuse /ə'mju:z/ *verb* **1.** to make someone laugh □ **to amuse yourself** to spend time happily ○ *On the final day of the tour there will be no organised visits, and members of the party will be left to amuse themselves in the town.* **2.** to make the time pass pleasantly for someone

amuse-bouche /ə,mju:z 'bu:f/, **amuse-gueule** /ə,mju:z 'gɜ:l/ *noun* CATERING a small appetiser served before a meal or while the customer is looking at the menu

amusement /ə'mju:zmənt/ *noun* a feeling of pleasure caused by something that is funny or enjoyable

amusement arcade /ə'mju:zmənt ɑ: ,keɪd/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a hall with slot machines for playing games, etc.

amusement park /ə'mju:zmənt pɑ:k/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT an open-air park with various types of entertainment such as roundabouts and shooting galleries

analyse /'ænləɪz/, **analyze** *verb* to examine in detail ○ *to analyse the accounts of a restaurant* ○ *to analyse the market potential for golfing holidays* ○ *When the food was analysed it was found to contain traces of bacteria.*

analysis /ə'næləɪsɪs/ *noun* a detailed examination and report ○ *job analysis* ○ *market analysis* ○ *sales analysis* ○ *to carry out an analysis of the market potential*

analyst /'ænalɪst/ *noun* somebody who analyses ○ *market analyst* ○ *systems analyst*

anchor /'æŋkə/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a heavy metal hook dropped to the bottom of the sea to hold a ship in one place ○ *The ship was at anchor.* □ **to drop anchor** to let an anchor fall to the bottom of the sea to hold a ship steady ■ *verb* SHIPS AND BOATS **1.** (of a ship) to drop anchor **2.** to hold with an anchor

anchorage /'æŋkərɪdʒ/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a place where ships can anchor safely

anchovy /'æntʃəvi, æn'tʃəʊvi/ *noun* SEAFOOD a small fish with a strong, salty taste, used in dishes such as pizza and salade niçoise

ancient monument /,eɪnfənt 'mɒnjəmənt/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a very old building, especially one which belongs to the state and is open to visitors ○ *The*

chapel is an ancient monument and is protected.

ancient site /,eɪnfənt 'saɪt/ *noun* TOURISM a place where a town or buildings used to be, and where there are now only ruins or empty land

ancillary /æn'sɪləri/ *adjective* secondary
ancillary services /æn,sɪləri 'sɜ:vɪsɪz/ *plural noun* HOTELS services such as cleaning and portering in a hotel

angel hair /'eɪndʒəl heə/ *noun* pasta in the form of long, very fine strands

Angostura bitters /,æŋgəstʃʊərə 'brɪtɪz/ *trademark* BEVERAGES a trademark for a sharp-tasting liquid, added to gin and other drinks to make them bitter. Also called **bitters**

animator /'ænɪmeɪtə/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT somebody employed to organise entertainments or other activities for guests in a hotel or holiday resort or for passengers on a ship

anise /'æni:s/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a herb that produces a small aromatic fruit called aniseed, which is used for flavouring

aniseed /'ænsi:ɪd/ *noun* FOOD the seed of the anise plant

COMMENT: Aniseed is much used in confectionery, especially in sweets. It is also the basis of several alcoholic drinks made in the Mediterranean area, such as pastis in France, ouzo in Greece, or raki in Turkey.

annexe /'æneks/ *noun* a less important building attached to a main building ○ *The party was put into the hotel annexe.*

announce /ə'naʊns/ *verb* to say something officially or in public ○ *The compere announced the results of the competition.* ○ *The pilot announced that there was some turbulence ahead.*

announcement /ə'naʊnsmənt/ *noun* the act of making something known in public ○ *the announcement of the appointment of a new hotel manager*

announcer /ə'naʊnsə/ *noun* CATERING same as **aboyeur**

annual general meeting /,æŋjuəl ,dʒen(ə)rəl 'mi:ɪŋ/ *noun* BUSINESS an annual meeting of all the shareholders of a company, when the company's financial situation is presented and discussed. Abbr **AGM** (NOTE: The US English is **annual meeting** or **annual stockholders' meeting**.)

annual pass /'æŋjuəl pɑ:s/ *noun* a pass that entitles a person to use facilities for a whole year

Annual Percentage Rate /ˌænjʊəl pə 'sentɪdʒ ˌreɪt/ *noun* BUSINESS the rate of interest shown on an annual compound basis, including fees and charges. Abbr **APR**

answer /'ɑːnsə/ *noun* something that you say or write when someone has asked you a question ○ *I am writing in answer to your letter of October 6th.* ○ *My letter got no answer or There was no answer to my letter.* ○ *I tried to phone his office but there was no answer.* ■ *verb* to speak or write words to someone who has spoken to you or asked you a question □ **to answer a letter** to write a letter in reply to a letter which you have received

anteroom /'æntɪruːm/ *noun* a room next to and adjoining a larger room ○ *The disco was held in the anteroom next to the bar.*

antibiotic /ˌæntɪbaɪ'ɒtɪk/ MEDICAL *adjective* stopping the spread of bacteria ■ *noun* a drug, e.g. penicillin, that is developed from living substances and stops the spread of microorganisms ○ *He was given a course of antibiotics.* ○ *Antibiotics have no use against virus diseases.*

COMMENT: Penicillin is one of the commonest antibiotics, together with streptomycin, tetracycline, erythromycin and many others. Although antibiotics are widely and successfully used, new forms of bacteria have developed which are resistant to them.

anticaking additive /ˌæntɪ'keɪkɪŋ ˌædɪtɪv/ *noun* CATERING an additive added to food to prevent it becoming solid

antimalarial /ˌæntɪmə'leəriəl/ *noun, adjective* MEDICAL treating or preventing malaria (NOTE: Antimalarial drugs have names ending in **-oquine**: **chloroquine**.)

antioxidant /ˌæntɪ'ɒksɪd(ə)nt/ *noun* CATERING a substance which makes oxygen less damaging, e.g. in the body or in foods or plastics

antipasto /'æntɪpæstəʊ/ *noun* a food served at the beginning of an Italian meal or as a snack

antiseptic /ˌæntɪ'septɪk/ MEDICAL *adjective* preventing harmful microorganisms from spreading ○ *She gargled with an antiseptic mouthwash.* ■ *noun* a substance which prevents germs growing or spreading ○ *The nurse painted the wound with antiseptic.*

antivenene /ˌæntɪvə'niːn/, **antivenom serum** *noun* MEDICAL serum which is used to counteract the poison from snake or insect bites

AOC *abbreviation* BEVERAGES appellation d'origine contrôlée

AONB *abbreviation* TOURISM Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty

aparthotel, apart'hotel *noun* HOTELS same as **apartment hotel** ○ *Amsterdam has a wide range of apartments and aparthotels.*

apartment /ə'pɑːtmənt/ *noun* a set of rooms in a large building, used as a separate living unit. Also called **flat** □ **apartment block** a block of flats

apartment hotel /ə'pɑːtmənt ˌhəʊtel/ *noun* HOTELS a hotel which is formed of a series of furnished rooms or suites and where all normal hotel services are provided, although each suite will have its own kitchenette

aperitif, apéritif *noun* BEVERAGES an alcoholic drink taken before a meal

COMMENT: The commonest apéritifs served in Britain are sherry, gin and tonic, whisky, or various martinis; outside Britain, port is drunk as an apéritif.

APEX /'eɪpeks/ *abbreviation* Advance Purchase Excursion

APEX fare /'eɪpeks feə/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a specially cheap air fare that you must book a particular length of time before the flight and that you can only change or cancel by paying an extra charge

'...a cheap APEX fare has been introduced for a car and up to five passengers who book 28 days in advance and return within five days' [*Business Traveller*]

apologise /ə'pɒlədʒaɪz/ *verb* to say you are sorry ○ *We apologise for the delay in unloading baggage.* ○ *She apologised for being late.*

apology /ə'pɒlədʒɪ/ *noun* a statement in which you say you are sorry ○ *to write a letter of apology* ○ *I enclose a cheque for £10 with apologies for the delay in answering your letter.* ○ *She was very annoyed and asked for an apology from the coach driver.* (NOTE: The plural form is **apologies**.)

appellation d'origine contrôlée /æpə ˌlæsjən ˌdɔːrɪdʒɪn kɒn'trəʊleɪ/ *noun* BEVERAGES a French wine classification, indicating that the wine comes from a particular area and is of a particular quality. Compare **VDQS**

appetiser /'æpɪtaɪzə/, **appetizer** *noun* CATERING a snack taken with drinks before a meal

appetising /'æpɪtaɪzɪŋ/ *adjective* looking, smelling or tasting good

appetite /'æpɪtaɪt/ *noun* a need or wish to eat □ **good appetite** interest in eating food □ **poor appetite** lack of interest in eating food

apple /'æp(ə)/ *noun* FRUIT the common hard, edible fruit of the apple tree *Malus domestica* □ **cider apple** an apple used for making cider

COMMENT: 6,000 apple varieties once grew in Britain, and all of them are recorded in the UK's National Apple Register. Recognised apple varieties include Cox's Orange Pippin, Granny Smith and Golden Delicious (dessert varieties) and Bramley's Seedling (cooking apple).

apple charlotte /,æp(ə)l 'ʃɑ:lət/ *noun*

DESSERTS a hot dessert made of stewed apples cooked in a case of soft sponge cake

apple crumble /,æp(ə)l 'krʌmb(ə)/ *noun*

DESSERTS a dessert made of cooked apples covered with a crumble top

apple dumplings /,æp(ə)l 'dʌmpŋɪŋz/ *plural noun*

DESSERTS pieces of apple cooked in dough

apple sauce /,æp(ə)l 'sɑ:s/ *noun*

SAUCES, ETC. sauce made from cooked apples, served with meat, especially pork (NOTE: In US English, **apple sauce** can be eaten as a dessert, which in British English is called **stewed apples**.)

applicant /'æplɪkənt/ *noun* somebody

who applies for something ○ *Visa applicants will have to wait at least two weeks.*

application /,æplɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an act

of asking for something, usually in writing ○ *an application for a visa or a visa application* ○ *an application for a job or a job application*

application form /,æplɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n, fɔ:m/ *noun*

a form which has to be filled in to apply for something ○ *to fill in an application (form) for a new passport or a passport application (form)*

apply /ə'plai/ *verb* **1.** to ask for something,

usually in writing ○ *to apply for a visa or for a passport* ○ *to apply in writing* ○ *to apply in person* □ **to apply for a job** to write offering your services to an employer ○ *Sixty people applied for jobs in the new restaurant.* **2.** to affect or be relevant to someone or something ○ *This clause applies only to travel in Africa.* (NOTE: **applying – applied**)

approved /ə'pru:vɔ:d/ *adjective* TOURISM

formerly, the lowest grade in the English Tourist Board grading system

APR *abbreviation* BUSINESS Annual Percentage Rate

après-ski /'æpre:ski/ *adjective* taking

place in the evening after a day's skiing

apricot /'eɪprɪkɒt/ *noun* FRUIT the small

yellow fruit from the deciduous tree *Prunus armeniaca*, similar to a small peach, but not

as juicy ○ *You have a choice of marmalade or apricot jam for breakfast.*

apron /'eɪprən/ *noun* **1.** a piece of cloth

worn over clothes to protect them when working ○ *The chef in the carvery wears a long white apron.* **2.** AIR TRAVEL (*in an airport*) a piece of tarmac on which planes can be parked for unloading, waiting, cleaning, etc.

'...the chances are you'll be decanted from the plane onto a hot and sticky apron for the further stifling bus ride to the cramped terminal' [*Business Traveller*]

'...much of the apron outside the hangars seems to be overflow parking area for aircraft awaiting departure slots' [*Airliner World*]

apron congestion /'eɪprən kən

ˌdʒestʃ(ə)n/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a situation where too many planes try to use the apron at an airport, resulting in slower turnaround times

aquatic /ə'kwætɪk/ *adjective* in water

aquatic sports /ə'kwætɪk 'spɔ:ts/ *plural noun*

SPORT activities which take place on or in water, e.g. swimming, water polo or scuba diving

arborio /ɑ:'bɔ:riəʊ/ *noun* a short-grained

rice used to make risotto and other Italian dishes

Arbroath smokie /ɑ:,brəθ 'sməʊki/ *noun*

SEAFOOD a small whole haddock smoked to a brown colour (NOTE: **Arbroath smokies** are named after the town of Arbroath in Scotland.)

arctic /'ɑ:ktɪk/ *adjective* referring to the

area round the North Pole ○ *Polar bears hibernate during the long arctic winters.* ○ *Two arctic explorers have reached the North Pole.* ■ *noun* □ **the Arctic** the area round the North Pole ○ *The Arctic is home to polar bears.* □ **the High Arctic** the most northerly part of the Arctic

'...a whole range of pollutants are collected by the atmosphere over central Europe, and then carried by air currents to the High Arctic, where they fall back to earth in the weather' [*TGO – The Great Outdoors*]

area /'eəriə/ *noun* **1.** a measurement of the

space taken up by something, calculated by multiplying the length by the width ○ *The area of this restaurant is 3,400 square feet.* ○ *We are looking for a shop with a sales area of about 100 square metres.* **2.** a region of the world ○ *The tour will visit one of the most inaccessible desert areas in the world.* **3.** a district or part of a town ○ *The office is in the commercial area of the town.* ○ *Their factory is in a very good area for getting to the*

motorways and airports. **4.** part of a country,

a division for commercial purposes ○ *Her sales area is the North-West.* ○ *He finds it difficult to cover all his area in a week.*

area code /'eəriə kəʊd/ *noun* a special telephone number which is given to a particular area ○ *The area code for central London is 020 7.*

area manager /'eəriə 'mænɪdʒə/ *noun* a manager who is responsible for a part of the country

Area of Outstanding Natural Beauty /'eəriə əv aʊt'stændɪŋ ,nætʃ(ə)rəl 'bjʊ:ti/ *noun* TOURISM a region in England and Wales which is not a National Park but which is considered sufficiently attractive to be preserved from overdevelopment. Abbr **AONB**

arm /ɑ:m/ *noun* **1.** the part of the body which goes from the shoulder to the hand □ **arm in arm** with their arms linked **2.** something shaped like an arm, or a piece at the side of a chair to rest your arms on ○ *The buttons for the music channels are in the arm of your seat.* ■ *verb* to equip with weapons

armband /'ɑ:mbænd/ *noun* a piece of cloth worn round your arm ○ *The tour leader will be wearing a red armband.*

armchair /'ɑ:mtʃeə/ *noun* a chair with arms ○ *Each bedroom is furnished with two armchairs and a TV.*

armed /ɑ:md/ *adjective* equipped with weapons ○ *Because of the dangerous situation, the party will travel with armed guards.*

armrest /'ɑ:mrest/ *noun* a part of a seat that you put your arm on ○ *The ashtray and sound buttons are in the armrest.* ○ *Please put your armrests into the horizontal position for landing.*

aroma /ə'rəʊmə/ *noun* a pleasant smell of something you can eat or drink (*formal*) ○ *the aroma of freshly ground coffee*

aromatic /,æərə'mæ:tɪk/ *adjective* having a strong pleasant smell □ **aromatic herbs** herbs with a strong scent which are used to give a particular taste to food, e.g. rosemary or thyme

ARR *abbreviation* HOTELS average room rate

arr. *abbreviation* TRAVEL **1.** arrival **2.** arrived **3.** arrives

arrange /ə'reɪndʒ/ *verb* **1.** to put in order ○ *The hotel is arranged as a series of small bungalows with a central restaurant and swimming pool.* ○ *In the guide, the restaurants are arranged in alphabetical order.* ○ *Arrange the invoices in order of their dates.* **2.** to organise ○ *We arranged to have the meeting in their offices.* ○ *She arranged for a*

car to meet him at the airport. ○ *The courier will arrange transportation to the airport.* (NOTE: You arrange **for** someone to do something; you arrange **for** something to be done; or you arrange **to** do something.)

arrangement /ə'reɪndʒmənt/ *noun* the way in which something is organised ○ *She is making all the arrangements for her boss's visit to Spain.* ○ *The group complained that the arrangements for the trip to the ruins were not clear.*

arrival /ə'raɪv(ə)/ *noun* **1.** the act of coming to a place ○ *We announce the arrival of flight AB 987 from Tangiers.* Abbr **arr.** **2.** a person who arrives at a place ○ *The new arrivals were shown to the first-floor lounge.*

arrival date /ə'raɪv(ə)l deɪt/ *noun* TRAVEL the day on which a traveller or tour group arrives at a destination. Also called **date of arrival**

arrivals /ə'raɪv(ə)lz/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a section of an airport where the passengers arrive

arrivals hall, arrivals lounge *noun* AIR TRAVEL a hall or lounge where passengers can be met or can sit and wait

arrival without notice /ə,raɪv(ə)l ,wɪð ʊt 'nəʊtɪs/ *noun* HOTELS arrival at a hotel without having made an advance booking

arrive /ə'raɪv/ *verb* to reach a place ○ *The plane is due to arrive at 12.15.* ○ *They arrived at the hotel in the middle of the night.*

arrowroot /'æərəʊrʊ:t/ *noun* CATERING a thickening agent in the form of a white powder made from the root of a West Indian plant

art /ɑ:t/ *noun* **1.** an activity in which people create beautiful or interesting objects or experiences, e.g. painting, drawing, sculpture, music, literature or dance **2.** beautiful or interesting objects, created e.g. by painting, drawing or sculpture ○ *When in Washington, you must not miss the Museum of Modern Art.*

art gallery /'ɑ:t ,gæləri/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a museum of paintings, drawings or sculptures

artichoke /'ɑ:tɪtʃəʊk/ *noun* VEGETABLES **1.** □ (**globe**) **artichoke** a green vegetable like the flower of a thistle **2.** □ (**Jerusalem**) **artichoke** a root vegetable like a bumpy potato

COMMENT: Globe artichokes are in fact a type of thistle; the flower heads are cut before the flowers open and are boiled; the soft bottom parts of the outer leaves are eaten, often with vinaigrette, and then the prickly 'choke' in the centre has to be removed, and the base of the flower (called the 'heart') is cut up and eaten with

vinaigrette. The 'heart' can also be served by itself as a salad. In a restaurant, the artichoke will be prepared in the kitchen before serving, so that the customer can eat it without too much difficulty. Jerusalem artichokes are quite different plants, but have a similar taste to globe artichokes. The roots are thick and oddly-shaped; they are peeled and boiled like potatoes, and eaten with butter or other sauces, or made into soup.

artificial sweetener /,ɑ:tɪfɪʃ(ə)l 'swɪt(ə)nə/ *noun* a synthetic substance used in place of sugar to sweeten food

arts festival /'ɑ:tɪz ,festɪv(ə)l/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a large-scale event in which performances, exhibitions and competitions in music, drama, painting and handicrafts take place

asap /,eɪ es eɪ 'pi:, 'eɪsæp/, **ASAP** *abbreviation* as soon as possible (*informal*) ○ *I want it done asap.*

ascorbic acid /ə,skɔ:bɪk 'æsɪd/ *noun* CATERING Vitamin C, found in fresh fruit

ASH /æʃ/ *abbreviation* Action on Smoking and Health

ashore /ə'ʃɔ:z/ *adverb* SHIPS AND BOATS on land, or onto the land from a ship ○ *Passengers can go ashore for a couple of hours to visit the town.*

ashtray /'æʃtreɪ/ *noun* a container for putting ash and unsmoked parts of cigarettes and cigars ○ *The table was covered with dirty plates and the ashtray was full.* ○ *In the smoking compartments, ashtrays are provided in the armrests of the seats.*

asparagus /ə'spærəgəs/ *noun* VEGETABLES a cultivated plant the new shoots of which you eat as a vegetable

COMMENT: Asparagus is a type of fern; the new shoots appear above the ground in late spring, and are cut off at ground level. They should be boiled, and then can be eaten hot with melted butter, or cold or warm with a vinaigrette dressing. Asparagus can also be made into soup. In England, asparagus can be eaten with the fingers, dipping the tip of the spear into the dressing, and nibbling them down to the point where they stop being tender. In other countries, asparagus is eaten with a knife and fork.

aspic /'æspɪk/ *noun* FOOD 1. jelly made from the cooked juices of meat, poultry or fish 2. a form of salad, with small pieces of cold meat, poultry, eggs or vegetables set in firm aspic jelly in a mould

assign /ə'saɪn/ *verb* 1. to give a place to someone ○ *He was assigned a room on the ground floor.* 2. to give someone a job of

work ○ *She was assigned the job of checking the bathrooms.*

assist /ə'sɪst/ *verb* to help somebody ○ *The courier assisted the tourists at the customs checkpoint.* (NOTE: You assist someone in doing something or to do something or with something.)

assistance /ə'sɪst(ə)nsl/ *noun* help ○ *Handicapped travellers may need assistance with their baggage.*

'...all travel insurers have an international emergency helpline and in serious situations you will be put through to an assistance company which will have a doctor on duty at the end of the line, and normally a local agent to arrange the necessary medical treatment' [*Wanderlust*]

assistant /ə'sɪst(ə)nt/ *noun* a person who helps someone, usually as a job

assistant manager /ə,sɪst(ə)nt 'mænɪdʒə/ *noun* somebody who helps a manager

assistant waiter /ə,sɪst(ə)nt 'weɪtə/ *noun* CATERING same as **commis waiter**

assisted passage /ə,sɪstɪd 'pæsɪdʒ/ *noun* a journey for an immigrant to a foreign country which is partly paid for by the government of that country to encourage immigration

assurance, assure, assurer, insure

ATB *abbreviation* AIR TRAVEL automatic ticket and boarding pass

Atkins diet /'ætɪkɪnz ,daɪət/ *noun* a plan to help people lose weight that suggests that they should eat a lot of protein and fat but little carbohydrate

ATM /,eɪ ti: 'em/ *abbreviation* FINANCE automatic teller machine

atmosphere /'ætməsfɪə/ *noun* the general feeling at a party or in a place, etc. ○ *The hotel has a very romantic atmosphere, set on the banks of a beautiful mountain lake.*

ATOL /'ætɒl/ *abbreviation* Air Travel Organisers' Licence

attach /ə'tætʃ/ *verb* to fasten or link something to something else ○ *I am attaching a copy of my previous letter.* ○ *Please find attached a copy of my letter of June 24th.* ○ *The tables are attached to the floor so they cannot move, even if the sea is rough.* ○ *The bank attaches great importance to the deal.*

attaché /ə'tæʃeɪ/ *noun* a junior diplomat who does special work in an embassy □ **attaché case** a small case for carrying papers and documents

attend /ə'tend/ *verb* to be present at an event ○ *They organised the protest meeting in the kitchen, but only a few of the kitchen*

staff attended. ○ *The chairman has asked all managers to attend the meeting.*

attendant /ə'tendənt/ *noun* **1.** somebody who is on duty in a public place such as a museum **2.** somebody who is on duty to help customers

attend to /ə'tend tu:/ *verb* to give careful thought to something and deal with it ○ *The managing director will attend to your complaint personally.* ○ *We have brought in experts to attend to the problem of installing the new computer.*

attention /ə'tenʃən/ *noun* the act of giving careful thought to something or dealing with it ○ *Your orders will have our best attention.*

attractive /ə'træktɪv/ *adjective* interesting and able to stimulate the senses or the mind ○ *There are some attractive bargains in weekend breaks.* ○ *The attractive scenery round the lake makes the hotel very popular with older guests.*

aubergine /'əʊbəʒi:n/ *noun* VEGETABLES the shiny purple-black fruit of the eggplant *Solanum melongena*, used as a vegetable. Also called **eggplant**

COMMENT: A native of tropical Asia, it is sometimes called by its Indian name 'brinjal'. Aubergines are used in Mediterranean cooking, especially stuffed with meat, or cooked with tomatoes in ratatouille and in moussaka.

audit /'ɔ:dt/ *BUSINESS noun* an examination of the books and accounts of a company ○ *to carry out the annual audit* ■ *verb* to examine the books and accounts of a company ○ *to audit the accounts* ○ *The books have not yet been audited.*

auditing /'ɔ:dtɪŋ/ *noun* BUSINESS the act of examining the books and accounts of a company

auditor /'ɔ:dtə/ *noun* somebody who audits ○ *The AGM appoints the company's auditors.*

COMMENT: Auditors are appointed by the company's directors and voted by the AGM. In the USA, audited accounts are only required by corporations which are registered with the Stock Exchange Commission, but in the UK all limited companies must provide audited annual accounts.

auditorium /,ɔ:dn'tɔ:riəm/ *noun* a large hall in which people can watch or listen to something, e.g. a show, concert or lecture (NOTE: The plural form is **auditoriums** or **auditoria**.)

auditors' report /'ɔ:dtɪz rɪ,ɔ:t/ *noun* BUSINESS a report written by a company's auditors after they have examined the

accounts of the company, certifying that, in the opinion of the auditors, the accounts give a 'true and fair' view of the company's financial position

au gratin /,əʊ 'grætæn/ CATERING ♦ **gratin au jus** /,əʊ 'ju:/ *adjective* referring to meat that is served in its own cooking juices

au naturel /,əʊ ,nætɪrjʊ'rel/ *adv.* *adj* served simply and plainly, e.g. uncooked or without seasoning or salt

auto /'ɔ:təʊ/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL same as **car**

autobahn /'ɔ:təʊbɑ:n/ *noun* a motorway in Germany, Austria and other German-speaking countries

auto insurance /,ɔ:təʊ ɪn'fʊərəns/ *noun* FINANCE insurance covering a car, its driver and others

automatic /,ɔ:tə'mætɪk/ *adjective* working or taking place without any person making it happen

'...using the new automatic ticket and boarding pass, travellers carrying hand baggage only will be allowed to check themselves in for a flight simply by swiping the card against a magnetic reader before boarding. Trials in Switzerland suggest the entire checking process for hand baggage carriers can be reduced to around 20 seconds' [*Business Travel*]

'...airlines and airports have been working towards automated ticket and boarding passes – called ATB2s – for several years, to avoid the problem of airport overcrowding which could become worse as European deregulation stimulates more air travel. As a result, airlines are accelerating the installation of ATB2 technology' [*Times*]

automatic landing equipment /,ɔ:tə'mætɪk 'lændɪŋ ɪ,kwɪpmənt/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL computerised equipment in an aircraft, which allows it to land in bad weather or when visibility is bad

automatic pilot /,ɔ:tə'mætɪk 'paɪlət/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL computerised equipment in an aircraft which allows it to fly without intervention from the captain

automatic teller machine /,ɔ:tə'mætɪk 'telə məʃi:n/ *noun* FINANCE same as **cash dispenser**

automatic ticket and boarding pass /,ɔ:tə'mætɪk,tɪktɪnd 'bɔ:ɪdɪŋ ,pɑ:s/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL an electronic ticket, which contains information about the passenger and the reservation on a magnetic strip. Abbr **ATB**

Automobile Association /'ɔ:tə'məbi:əl ə,səʊsi'eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a major motoring association in the United Kingdom. ♦ **RAC**

autopilot /'ɔ:təpɑɪlət/ *noun* TRAVEL same as **automatic pilot**

autumn /'ɔ:təm/ *noun* the season of the year between summer and winter ○ *The airline is offering autumn breaks of two- or three-night stays in the capital.* ○ *Fares tend to go down in the autumn and rise again at Christmas.* (NOTE: US English uses **fall** in this meaning.)

availability /ə'veɪlə'bɪləti/ *noun* **1.** the fact of being easy to obtain □ **offer subject to availability** the offer is valid only if the goods or services are available **2.** AIR TRAVEL the number of tickets available for a flight at a certain price

available /ə'veɪləb(ə)l/ *adjective* possible to obtain or buy ○ *available in all branches* ○ *item no longer available* ○ *items available to order only* ○ *funds which are made available for investment in small businesses* □ **available capital** capital which is ready to be used

avalanche /'ævələ:ntʃ/ *noun* a heavy mass of snow sliding down a mountainside

avalanche season /'ævələ:ntʃ ,si:z(ə)n/ *noun* late spring, when increasing temperatures make the snow melt on high mountains, and cause avalanches

average /'æv(ə)rɪdʒ/ *noun* a number calculated by adding together several figures and dividing by the number of figures added ○ *the average for the last three months or the last three months' average* ■ *adjective* in the middle ○ *average sales per restaurant* ○ *the average occupancy rates for the last three months* ○ *the average increase in prices*

average achieved room rate /,æv(ə)rɪdʒ ə,tʃi:vd 'ru:m ,reɪt/ *noun* HOTELS the average price received for room

sales in a hotel, calculated by dividing the total amount charged for all rooms, each night, by the number of rooms occupied

avocado /,ævə'kɑ:dəʊ/ *noun* VEGETABLES the pear-shaped green fruit of a tree originally growing in South and Central America, but now cultivated in Israel, Spain, the United States and elsewhere

COMMENT: The fruit has a high protein and fat content, making it very nutritious. It is normally served as an hors d'oeuvre. The fruit is cut in half and the stone removed. The hollow left by the stone can be filled with shrimps, etc., or the fruit can be served with vinaigrette which is poured into the hollow ('avocado vinaigrette'). Avocado made into a puree is called 'guacamole'.

avoid /ə'vɔɪd/ *verb* to try not to do something, or not to collide with or meet somebody or something ○ *You must avoid travelling on Friday evenings.* ○ *If you leave before 3 p.m. you will avoid the rush hour traffic.* ○ *He should try to avoid fatty food.* (NOTE: You avoid something or avoid **doing** something.)

award /ə'wɔ:d/ *noun* a prize, medal, document or money that is given to somebody to show recognition of something good that he or she has done □ **award-winning** having won a prize ○ *an award-winning restaurant*

away /ə'weɪ/ *adverb* not here, somewhere else ○ *The managing director is away on business.* ○ *My assistant is away sick.*

azo dye /'eɪzəʊ daɪ/ *noun* CATERING a substance extracted from coal tar and added to food to give it colour

COMMENT: Many of the azo dyes (such as tartrazine) provoke allergic reactions; some are believed to be carcinogenic.

B

baby /'beɪbi/ *noun* a very young child who is not yet old enough to talk or walk

baby-listening service /'beɪbi ,lɪs(ə)nɪŋ ,sɜːvɪs/ *noun* HOTELS a service provided by a hotel, with a small microphone to put over a baby's cot, so that the parents can hear if the baby cries when they are not in the room

baby-sit /'beɪbi sɪt/ *verb* to look after children while their parents are out

baby-sitter /'beɪbi ,sɪtə/ *noun* somebody who baby-sits

baby-sitting service /'beɪbi ,sɪtɪŋ ,sɜːvɪs/ *noun* HOTELS a service provided by a hotel, where a baby-sitter comes to the hotel room to look after a baby when the parents are out of the room

bacillary /bə'sɪləri/ *adjective* MEDICAL referring to bacilli □ **bacillary dysentery** dysentery caused by the bacillus *Shigella* in contaminated food

bacillus /bə'sɪləs/ *noun* MEDICAL a bacterium shaped like a rod (NOTE: The plural form is **bacilli**.) □ **Bacillus cereus** a micro-organism found in cereals such as rice

back /bæk/ *noun* **1.** the opposite side to the front ○ *Write your address on the back of the envelope.* ○ *The conditions of sale are printed on the back of the invoice.* **2.** the opposite part to the front ○ *We want two seats at the back of the plane.* ○ *If you sit at the back of the bus, you may feel travel sick.* ○ *They complained that they couldn't see the stage from the back of the stalls.* ■ *adjective* referring to the past □ **back rent** rent owed ○ *The company owes £100,000 in back rent.* ■ *verb* **1.** ROAD TRAVEL to drive a car backwards ○ *He backed into the parking space.* ○ *She backed into the car behind.* **2.** □ to **back a bill** to sign a bill promising to pay it if the person it is addressed to is not able to do so

back cabin /,bæk 'kæbɪn/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a section of seating in the back part of a plane, usually reserved for economy class

backcountry **snowboarding** /,bækkʌntri 'snəʊbɔːdɪŋ/ *noun* SPORT

snowboard riding that is done away from resorts or in specially marked areas

backdate /bæk'deɪt/ *verb* BUSINESS to put an earlier date on a cheque or invoice ○ *Backdate your invoice to April 1st.* ○ *The pay increase is backdated to January 1st.*

back door /,bæk 'dɔː/ *noun* a door at the rear of a building

background /'bækgraʊnd/ *noun* **1.** the experiences, including education and family life, which someone has had ○ *What is his background or Do you know anything about his background?* ○ *His background is in the fast-food business.* ○ *The company is looking for someone with a background of success in the international hotel field.* **2.** information about a situation ○ *She explained the background of the claim for compensation.* ○ *I know the contractual situation as it stands now, but can you fill in the background details?*

backhander /'bæk,hændə/ *noun* a sum of money given secretly and illegally to somebody to persuade him or her to help you (*informal*)

backlog /'bæklɒɡ/ *noun* work which has piled up waiting to be done ○ *The airport is trying to cope with a backlog of flights held up by fog.* ○ *My assistant can't cope with the backlog of paperwork.*

back-of-house services /,bæk əv ,haʊs 'sɜːvɪsɪz/ *plural noun* HOTELS services that are based in the back part of a hotel, e.g. cleaning and providing supplies for the restaurant and bar. Also called **back-of-the-house services**

back-of-the-house staff /,bæk əv ,haʊs 'stɑːf/ *noun* HOTELS staff who work in the back of a hotel, e.g. kitchen staff and cleaners

back out /,bæk 'aʊt/ *verb* **1.** to stop being part of a deal or agreement ○ *The bank backed out of the contract.* ○ *We had to cancel the project when our German partners backed out.* **2.** ROAD TRAVEL to drive a car backwards out of a place ○ *He backed out of the garage.*

backpack /'bækpæk/ *noun* a large bag carried on the back when walking ○ *I'll have to take something out of my backpack – it's much too heavy.* Also called **rucksack** ■ *verb* to go walking, carrying your gear in a backpack ○ *If you backpack, you will become aware of how difficult the terrain is.*

backpacker /'bækpækə/ *noun* somebody who travels, or goes walking, carrying a backpack ○ *We picked up two backpackers who were hitching a lift into the Rockies.*

backpacking /'bækpækɪŋ/ *noun* TOURISM the activity of going on long-distance trips or walks, carrying your clothes and equipment in a backpack ○ *We went backpacking round Greece.*

back pay /'bæk peɪ/ *noun* salary which has not been paid ○ *I am owed £500 in back pay.*

back payment /'bæk ,peɪmənt/ *noun* a payment that is due

back pocket /,bæk 'pɒkɪt/ *noun* a pocket in the back of a pair of trousers ○ *His wallet was stolen from his back pocket.*

back tax /'bæk tæks/ *noun* BUSINESS a tax which is owed

back-to-back arrangement /,bæk tə 'bæk ə, reɪndʒmənt/ *noun* HOTELS an arrangement covering travel and hotel accommodation, organised so that when one group arrives they occupy the same rooms as the previous group, who leave by the same plane

back up /,bæk 'ʌp/ *verb* 1. to help or support someone or something ○ *He brought along a file of documents to back up his claim.* ○ *The waiter said the manager had refused to back him up in his argument with the customer.* 2. to become jammed, because of not being able to go forwards ○ *Following the accident, traffic backed up along the motorway for several miles.* 3. US ROAD TRAVEL to make a car go backwards ○ *Can you back up, please? I want to get out of the parking lot.* (NOTE: The British English for this is simply to **back**.)

backup /'bækʌp/ *adjective* supporting or helping ○ *We offer a free backup service to customers.* ○ *After a series of sales tours by representatives, the sales director sends backup letters to all the contacts.* □ **backup copy** a copy of a computer disk to be kept in case the original disk is damaged or lost ■ *noun* US AIR TRAVEL a delay in a flight caused by too much air traffic

bacon /'beɪkən/ *noun* MEAT salt meat from a pig, which is sliced into thin strips and cooked before serving (NOTE: There is no

plural form: *some bacon; a pound of bacon;* for a single piece say **a rasher**.) □ **bacon and eggs** fried bacon and fried eggs, usually served at breakfast

COMMENT: There are various types of bacon: back bacon (which has more meat) and streaky bacon (which has more fat); bacon can be smoked (i.e. cured in smoke) or unsmoked (also called 'green' in British English). In the United States, bacon is sliced more thinly and cooked more than in the United Kingdom and is called 'crispy bacon'. Bacon is mainly eaten at breakfast, but it is often used in sandwiches (such as bacon, lettuce and tomato or BLT).

bacteria /bæk'tɪəriə/ *plural noun* MEDICAL submicroscopic organisms which help in the decomposition of organic matter, some of which are permanently present in the intestines of animals and can break down food tissue, and some of which cause disease (NOTE: The singular form is **bacterium**.)

COMMENT: Bacteria can be shaped like rods (bacilli), like balls (cocci) or have a spiral form (such as spirochaetes). Bacteria, especially bacilli and spirochaetes, can move and reproduce very rapidly.

bacterial /bæk'tɪəriəl/ *adjective* MEDICAL relating to bacteria or caused by bacteria □ **bacterial growth** the growth of bacteria in food

'...short-life products which support bacterial growth, such as meat, fish, poultry and egg dishes, rice, pasta, mousses and fresh cream products' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

bacterial contamination /bæk,tɪəriəl kən,tæmɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* CATERING the state of something such as water or food that has been contaminated by bacteria

bactericidal /bæk,tɪəri'saɪdəl/ *adjective* MEDICAL referring to a substance that destroys bacteria

bactericide /bæk'tɪəri'saɪd/ *noun* MEDICAL a substance that destroys bacteria

Baedeker /'baɪ,dekə/ *noun* a guidebook for travellers

bag /bæg/ *noun* 1. a soft container made of plastic, cloth or paper, and used for carrying things ○ *She brought her lunch in a Harrods bag.* ○ *We gave away 5,000 plastic bags at the exhibition.* 2. a soft case for carrying clothes when travelling ○ *He left his bag in the cabin.* ○ *The porter will carry your bags to the room.*

bagel /'beɪg(ə)/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a ring-shaped bread roll with a slightly chewy texture

baggage /'bæɡɪdʒ/ *noun* TRAVEL suitcases or bags for carrying clothes when travelling

(NOTE: There is no plural form: to show one suitcase, etc., you can say a **piece of baggage**. Note also that British English uses **luggage** more often than **baggage**.)

COMMENT: Certain items are not allowed onto aircraft, and should not be packed in baggage. These include ammunition, explosives, radioactive substances, flammable liquids, and compressed gases. Battery-driven appliances such as clocks should be declared when checking in.

baggage allowance /ˈbæɡɪdʒ əˈlaʊəns/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL the weight of baggage which an air passenger is allowed to take free when travelling. Also called **free baggage allowance** (NOTE: The baggage allowance is usually 30kg for first-class or business class passengers and 20kg for tourist class passengers.)

baggage cart /ˈbæɡɪdʒ kɑ:t/ *noun* US same as **luggage trolley**

baggage check /ˈbæɡɪdʒ tʃek/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL **1.** an examination of passengers' baggage to make sure it contains nothing dangerous or illegal **2.** a receipt given to a passenger for baggage which has been checked in, and which is usually stapled to the passenger's ticket counterfoil

baggage check-in /ˈbæɡɪdʒ ˌtʃek ɪn/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a place where air passengers have their bags and suitcases weighed and hand them over to be put on the aircraft

baggage handler /ˈbæɡɪdʒ ˌhændlə/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL somebody who works at an airport, taking baggage off or putting it on planes

baggage label /ˈbæɡɪdʒ ˌleɪb(ə)/ *noun* TRAVEL a label attached to a piece of baggage, with the owner's name and address on it

baggage lift /ˈbæɡɪdʒ lɪft/ *noun* HOTELS same as **luggage lift**

baggage lockers /ˈbæɡɪdʒ ˌlɒkəz/ *plural noun* TRAVEL a set of small cupboards, e.g. in an airport or railway station, where passengers can leave baggage locked away safely

baggage rack /ˈbæɡɪdʒ ræk/ *noun* HOTELS same as **luggage rack**

baggage reclaim /ˈbæɡɪdʒ ˌri:kleɪm/ *noun* TRAVEL same as **luggage claim**

baggage room /ˈbæɡɪdʒ ru:m/ *noun* US same as **left luggage office** (NOTE: The British English is **left luggage office**.)

baggage stand /ˈbæɡɪdʒ stænd/ *noun* HOTELS same as **luggage stand**

baggage ticket /ˈbæɡɪdʒ ˈtɪkɪt/ *noun* a piece of paper showing that you have left a piece of baggage with someone

baggage trolley /ˈbæɡɪdʒ ˌtrɒli/ *noun* same as **luggage trolley**

bagna cauda /ˌbænjə ˈkɑudə/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a warm sauce of olive oil, garlic and anchovies, served as a dip for raw vegetables

baguette /bæˈɡet/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a long loaf of French bread

bain-marie /ˌbæn məˈri:/ *noun* CATERING a pan holding hot water into which another vessel containing food to be cooked or heated is placed (NOTE: The plural form is **bains-marie**.)

COMMENT: In a large kitchen, **bains-marie** are used to keep food hot: items of cooked food are placed in trays over hot water.

baize /beɪz/ *noun* a soft felt cloth, usually green

COMMENT: Baize is used to cover restaurant tables to prevent the tablecloth from slipping off, to cover card tables or billiard tables, and to cover the door leading from a kitchen into a dining room to prevent the door from banging.

bake /beɪk/ *verb* CATERING to cook in an oven ○ *To cook the dish, bake in a hot oven for 30 minutes.* ○ *Pizzas are baked in a pizza oven.* □ **to bake blind** to cook a pastry case without a filling by covering it with paper and weighting it down with dried peas

baked /beɪkt/ *adjective* CATERING cooked in an oven

baked Alaska /ˌbeɪkt əˈlæskə/ *noun* DESSERTS a dessert made of ice cream covered with meringue, baked in an oven for a short time to cook the meringue, eaten before the ice cream melts

baked apple /ˌbeɪkt ˈæp(ə)/ *noun* DESSERTS an apple which has been cored and filled with raisins and brown sugar, then baked in an oven

baked beans /ˌbeɪkt ˈbi:nz/ *plural noun* FOOD haricot beans, cooked in a tomato sauce, traditionally baked in the oven with pieces of pork and molasses, and called 'Boston baked beans', but now more generally available in cans

baked potato /ˌbeɪkt pəˈteɪtəʊ/ *noun* FOOD a potato cooked 'in its jacket', that is, baked in an oven without being peeled, then served cut open, with butter or various fillings such as cheese, chopped ham, baked beans, chilli, etc. Also called **jacket potato**

baker /ˈbeɪkə/ *noun* a person whose job is to make bread and cakes

bakery /'beɪkəri/, **baker's shop** *noun* a shop where bread is baked and sold

Bakewell tart /,beɪkwel 'tɑ:t/ *noun* **DESSERTS** a tart that has a pastry base covered with jam and topped with almond-flavoured sponge

baking /'beɪkɪŋ/ *noun* a method of cooking by placing something such as a bread or cake mixture in an oven

baking apple /'beɪkɪŋ ,æp(ə)/ *noun* **FRUIT** same as **cooking apple**

baking dish /'beɪkɪŋ dɪʃ/ *noun* **CATERING** a fireproof dish which can be put in the oven

baking powder /'beɪkɪŋ ,paʊdə/ *noun* a mixture containing sodium bicarbonate, starch and acids that is used to make cakes rise when they are cooked

baking sheet /'beɪkɪŋ ʃi:t/, **baking tray** /'beɪkɪŋ treɪ/ *noun* a flat sheet of metal for baking e.g. biscuits on

baking soda /'beɪkɪŋ ,səʊdə/ *noun* sodium bicarbonate, especially when used as a raising agent in cookery

baklava /bæk'la:və/ *noun* **DESSERTS** a Turkish or Greek dessert made of thin pastry filled with chopped nuts and covered with honey

balance brought forward, balance carried forward *noun* **FINANCE** a balance which is entered in an account at the end of a period and is then taken to be the starting point of the next period

balanced diet /,bælənst 'daɪət/ *noun* a diet which contains the right quantities of basic nutrients

balance in hand /,bæləns in 'hænd/ *noun* **BUSINESS** cash held to pay small debts and running costs. Also called **cash in hand**

balance sheet /'bæləns ʃi:t/ *noun* **BUSINESS** a statement of the financial position of a company at a particular time, such as the end of the financial year or the end of a quarter, showing the company's assets and liabilities ○ *The company balance sheet for 2001 shows a substantial loss.* ○ *The accountant has prepared the balance sheet for the first half-year.*

COMMENT: The balance sheet shows the state of a company's finances at a certain date; the profit and loss account shows the movements which have taken place since the end of the previous accounting period. A balance sheet must balance, with the basic equation that assets (i.e. what the company owns, including money owed to the company) must equal liabilities (i.e. what the company owes to its creditors) plus capital (i.e. what it owes to its shareholders). A balance sheet can be

drawn up either in the horizontal form, with liabilities and capital on the left-hand side of the page (in the United States, it is the reverse) or in the vertical form, with assets at the top of the page, followed by liabilities, and capital at the bottom. Most are usually drawn up in the vertical format, as opposed to the more old-fashioned horizontal style.

balcony /'bælkəni/ *noun* **1.** a small terrace jutting out from the upper level of a building ○ *Each room has a balcony overlooking the sea.* ○ *Breakfast is served on the balcony.* **2.** **ENTERTAINMENT** an upstairs section of the auditorium of a theatre or cinema, above the stalls (**NOTE:** The plural form is **balconies.**)

ball /bɔ:l/ *noun* **ENTERTAINMENT** a formal dance

balloon /bə'lju:n/ *noun* **1.** a large round object which is inflated **2.** **CATERING** a brandy glass with a wide body tapering to a narrower mouth

ballooning /bə'lju:nɪŋ/ *noun* the sport of racing large passenger-carrying balloons

ballroom /'bɔ:lru:m/ *noun* a large room for formal dances

ball supper /'bɔ:l ,sʌpə/ *noun* **CATERING** a supper consisting of many light dishes, served as a continuous buffet during a ball

balsamic vinegar /bɒl,sæmɪk 'vɪnɪgə/ *noun* **SAUCES, ETC.** thick rich Italian vinegar from unfermented grape juice, stored for years in wooden barrels

balti /'bælti/ *noun* a spicy dish originally from Pakistan that is traditionally served in the bowl-shaped pan it is cooked in

bamboo shoots /bæm'bu: ʃu:t/ *plural noun* **VEGETABLES** young shoots from the bamboo plant, used in Chinese and Malaysian cooking

banana /bə'nɑ:nə/ *noun* **FRUIT** the long yellow curved fruit of a large tropical plant

banana split /bə'nɑ:nə 'splɪt/ *noun* a dessert made of a banana cut lengthwise and filled with ice cream, cream and chocolate sauce

band /bænd/ *noun* **ENTERTAINMENT** a group of people who play music together

bandage /'bændɪdʒ/ *noun* **MEDICAL** a piece of cloth which is wrapped around a wound or an injured limb ○ *The waitress had a bandage round her hand.* ■ **verb** to wrap a piece of cloth around a wound or an injured limb ○ *She bandaged his leg* ○ *His arm is bandaged up.*

bandana /bæn'dænə/ *noun* a long scarf worn tied around your head to stop your hair

from falling over your eyes or into food. ◊
toque

b. & b., B & B *abbreviation* HOTELS bed and breakfast

banger /'bæŋə/ *noun* MEAT a sausage (*informal*)

bangers and mash /,bæŋəz ənd 'mæʃ/ *noun* FOOD grilled sausages and mashed potatoes

bank /bæŋk/ *noun* **1.** the edge of a river, canal or lake **2.** FINANCE a business which holds money for its clients, which lends money at interest, and trades generally in money ◊ *He put all his earnings into his bank.* ◊ *I have had a letter from my bank telling me my account is overdrawn.* ◊ *Payment was made by a cheque drawn on a Swiss bank.* **3.** ENTERTAINMENT the money held by the organiser in a gambling game ■ *verb* FINANCE to deposit money into a bank or to have an account with a bank ◊ *He banked the cheque as soon as he received it.* □ **where do you bank?** where do you have a bank account? ◊ *I bank at or with Barclays.*

bank account /'bæŋk ə,kaʊnt/ *noun* FINANCE an account which a customer has with a bank, where the customer can deposit and withdraw money ◊ *to open a bank account* ◊ *to close a bank account* ◊ *How much money do you have in your bank account?* ◊ *If you let the balance in your bank account fall below £100, you have to pay bank charges.*

banker's order /'bæŋkəz ɔ:də/ *noun* FINANCE same as **standing order** ◊ *He pays his subscription by banker's order.*

bank holiday /,bæŋk 'hɒlɪdeɪ/ *noun* a public holiday when most people do not go to work and the banks are closed

COMMENT: Bank holidays in England and Wales are: New Year's Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, the first Monday in May (May Day), the last Monday in May (Spring Bank Holiday), the last Monday in August (Summer Bank Holiday), Christmas Day and Boxing Day (December 26th). In Scotland, the first Monday in August and January 2nd are also Bank Holidays, but Easter Monday and the last Monday in August are not. In the United States, New Year's Day, 21st January (Martin Luther King Day), February 12th (Lincoln's birthday), the third Monday in February (Washington's birthday), the last Monday in May (Memorial Day), July 4th (Independence Day), the first Monday in September (Labor Day), the second Monday in October (Columbus Day), 11th November (Veterans' Day), the fourth Thursday in November (Thanksgiving) and Christmas Day are public holidays

nationally, although there are other local holidays.

banking /'bæŋkɪŋ/ *noun* BUSINESS the business done by banks

banking account /'bæŋkɪŋ ə,kaʊnt/ *noun* FINANCE same as **bank account**

banking hours /'bæŋkɪŋ ˌaʊəz/ *plural noun* FINANCE the time when a bank is open for its customers ◊ *You cannot get money out of a bank outside banking hours.*

banking services /'bæŋkɪŋ ˌsɜ:vɪsɪz/ *plural noun* FINANCE the services provided by a bank, e.g. withdrawal of money, cashing cheques and foreign currency exchange ◊ *Banking services are available in the departure lounge on the second floor.*

bank manager /'bæŋk ˌmænɪdʒə/ *noun* FINANCE somebody in charge of a branch of a bank ◊ *She asked her bank manager for a loan.*

bank note /'bæŋknəʊt/, **banknote** *noun* FINANCE a piece of printed paper money ◊ *He pulled out a pile of used bank notes.* (NOTE: The US English is **bill**.)

bank on /'bæŋk ɒn/ *verb* to be sure that something will happen ◊ *He is banking on getting a loan from his father to set up his restaurant.* ◊ *Do not bank on having fine weather in November.*

bank statement /'bæŋk ˌsteɪtmənt/ *noun* FINANCE a written statement from a bank showing how much money is in an account and what transactions have been made

banoffee /bæ'nɒfi/ *noun* a creamy filling made from bananas and soft toffee, in a pastry or biscuit base

banquet /'bæŋkwɪt/ *noun* CATERING a large formal dinner for many people

banqueting /'bæŋkwɪtɪŋ/ *noun* CATERING the work of arranging or giving large formal dinners

banqueting chef /'bæŋkwɪtɪŋ ʃef/ *noun* CATERING a chef who specialises in cooking for formal dinners ◊ *He worked as a banqueting chef in a large London hotel.*

banqueting manager, banquet manager *noun* HOTELS somebody in a hotel who is responsible for organising formal functions

banqueting room /'bæŋkwɪtɪŋ ru:m/ *noun* HOTELS a room in a hotel where banquets are organised

banqueting suite /'bæŋkwɪtɪŋ swɪt/ *noun* a series of rooms where banquets are organised

banquette /'bɒŋket/ *noun* CATERING a seat along a wall in a restaurant ○ *Shall we sit on the banquette?*

'...banquette seating secures privacy' [Evening Standard, Business Travel section]

bap /bæp/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a small round loaf of white bread

bar /bɑ:/ *noun* 1. BARS a place where you can buy and drink alcohol ○ *The group met in the bar of the hotel.* 2. BARS a long counter in a pub from which drinks are served ○ *The bar only opens at 6 p.m.* ○ *He was sitting at the bar.* 3. CATERING a small shop, serving one special type of food

barback /'bɑ:bæk/ *noun* a person whose job is to ensure that a bar is kept clean and supplied with drinks

barbecue /'bɑ:bɪkjʊ:/ CATERING *noun* 1. food cooked in the open air, over a charcoal fire ○ *Here is a recipe for chicken barbecue.* 2. a meal or party, where the food is cooked on a barbecue ○ *We held a barbecue for twenty guests.* ○ *They were invited to a barbecue.* 3. a metal holder for charcoal over which food is cooked in the open air ○ *Light the barbecue at least half an hour before you start cooking.* ■ *verb* to cook food over a barbecue ○ *She was barbecuing sausages for lunch when it started to rain.* ○ *Barbecued spare ribs are on the menu.*

barbecue sauce /'bɑ:bɪkjʊ:'sɔ:s/ *noun* a spicy sauce containing tomato, chilli and garlic, used on barbecued meat

barber /'bɑ:bə/ *noun* somebody who cuts men's hair

COMMENT: Traditionally, a barber's shop has a red and white pole outside, as an advertisement.

barber's shop /'bɑ:bəz ʃɒp/, **barber shop** /'bɑ:bə ʃɒp/ *noun* a shop where men have their hair cut

bar chart /'bɑ: tʃɑ:t/ *noun* a diagram where quantities and values are shown as thick columns of different heights or lengths

bar code /'bɑ: kəʊd/ *noun* BUSINESS a system of lines printed on a product which can be read by a computer to give a reference number or price. Also called **Universal Product Code**

COMMENT: Bar codes are found on most goods and their packages; the width and position of the stripes can be recognised by a bar-code reader and give information about the goods, such as price, stock quantities, etc. Many packaged foods, even fresh foods, are bar-coded to allow quicker data capture in the supermarket.

bard /bɑ:d/ *verb* CATERING to put a strip of fat or fatty meat, such as a rasher of bacon,

over meat to prevent it from drying out when cooking

bareboat charter /'beəbəʊt ˌtʃɑ:tə/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a system of chartering a ship where the owner provides only the ship, but not the crew, fuel or insurance

bargain /'bɑ:gɪn/ *noun* 1. an agreement on the price of something □ **to drive a hard bargain** to be a difficult negotiator □ **to strike a hard bargain** to agree a deal which is favourable to you □ **it is a bad bargain** it is not worth the price 2. something bought more cheaply than usual ○ *That car is a (real) bargain at £500.* ■ *verb* to discuss the terms of an agreement or sale ○ *You will have to bargain with the shopkeeper if you want a discount.* ○ *They spent two hours bargaining about or over the price.* (NOTE: You bargain **with** someone **over** or **about** or **for** something.)

bargain sale /'bɑ:gɪn 'seɪl/ *noun* MARKETING the sale of all goods in a store at cheap prices

barley /'bɑ:li/ *noun* FOOD a common cereal crop *Hordeum sativum*, grown in temperate areas

COMMENT: Barley is grown in colder countries; it is used in the production of beer and whisky; it is also used to make Scotch broth.

barley sugar /'bɑ:li ˌʃʊgə/ *noun* FOOD a sweet made of boiled sugar, originally flavoured with barley

barley wine /'bɑ:li waɪn/ *noun* BEVERAGES a very strong beer

barmaid /'bɑ:meɪd/ *noun* BARS a woman who serves in a bar ○ *She works as a barmaid in the local pub.*

barman /'bɑ:mən/ *noun* BARS a man who serves in a bar ○ *The barman didn't know how to make cocktails.* (NOTE: The plural form is **barmen**.)

COMMENT: In the UK the terms 'barman' and 'barmaid' are not used in job advertisements to avoid sex discrimination; 'barperson' is used instead.

barometer /bə'rɒmɪtə/ *noun* an instrument for measuring atmospheric pressure, and therefore for forecasting the weather

barometric /bærə'metrɪk/ *adjective* referring to a barometer

barometric pressure /ˌbærə'metrɪk 'preʃə/ *noun* atmospheric pressure indicated by a barometer

barperson /'bɑ:pɜ:s(ə)n/ *noun* BARS a man or woman who serves in a bar

barrel /'bærəl/ *noun* a large round container for liquids ○ *beer served from the barrel* ○ *to sell wine by the barrel*

barrier cream /'bæriə kri:m/ *noun* a cream used to prevent damage to the skin from the sun

bar service /'bɑ: ,sɜ:vɪs/ *noun* **1.** service in a bar **2.** a system where the customer orders, pays for and collects a drink or food from a bar

bar snacks /'bɑ: snæks/ *plural noun* CATERING small items of food available in a bar, e.g. pies or sandwiches

bar staff /'bɑ: stɑ:f/ *noun* BARS people who work in a bar in a hotel or behind a bar in a pub

bar stool /'bɑ: stu:l/ *noun* BARS a high seat used for sitting at a bar or counter

bartender /'bɑ:tendə/ *noun* BARS somebody who serves in a bar

bar trolley /'bɑ: ,trɒli/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL same as **drinks trolley**

base jumping /'beɪs ,dʒʌmpɪŋ/ *noun* the extreme sport of parachuting from the tops of very tall natural objects or buildings

basement /'beɪsmənt/ *noun* an underground section of a building ○ *The central heating boiler is in the basement.*

basic discount /,beɪsɪk 'dɪskaʊnt/ *noun* a normal discount without extra percentages ○ *We give 25% as a basic discount, but can add 5% for cash payment.*

basic pay /,beɪsɪk 'peɪ/, **basic salary** /,beɪsɪk 'sæləri/ *noun* BUSINESS a normal salary without extra payments

basic tax /'beɪsɪk tæks/ *noun* BUSINESS tax paid at the usual rate

basic wage /,beɪsɪk 'weɪdʒ/ *noun* BUSINESS normal pay without any extra payments ○ *The basic wage is £110 a week, but you can expect to earn more than that with overtime.*

basil /'bæz(ə)/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a herb *Ocimum basilicum* with strongly scented leaves, used especially in Italian cuisine

basin /'beɪs(ə)n/ *noun* a large bowl

basket /'bɑ:skɪt/ *noun* a container made of thin pieces of wood, wire or fibre woven together ○ *a basket of apples*

basket meal /'bɑ:skɪt mi:l/ *noun* CATERING a simple meal, usually of fried chicken, sausage or scampi, served in a basket with chips

basmati /bæz'mɑ:ti/ *noun* FOOD a type of long-grained rice with a special smell and flavour

bass /beɪs/ *noun* a type of fish that is found in rivers, lakes and seas and is caught for food

baste /beɪst/ *verb* CATERING to pour melted fat and juices over meat as it is cooking ○ *Don't forget to baste the chicken two or three times while it is roasting.*

bath /bɑ:θ/ *noun* **1.** the process of washing your whole body ○ *He has a cold bath every evening.* ○ *Baths are 200 francs extra.* ◇ **bubble bath, jacuzzi, Turkish bath** □ **to have a bath, to take a bath** to wash the whole body in a bath **2.** same as **bathtub** ○ *The chambermaid has not cleaned the bath.* (NOTE: The US English is **bathtub** or **tub.**)

■ *verb* to wash yourself or someone else in a bath ○ *She baths twice a day in hot weather.*

bathe /beɪð/ *noun* a swim, especially in the sea or in a river ○ *We went for a bathe before breakfast.* ■ *verb* **1.** to swim **2.** MEDICAL to wash something such as a wound carefully **3.** US to have a bath

bather /'beɪðə/ *noun* somebody who is swimming ○ *The beach was crowded with bathers when the shark was sighted.*

bathing /'beɪðɪŋ/ *noun* the activity of swimming in the sea, river or a pool ○ *The bathing is very safe here because the water is shallow.*

bathing cap /'beɪðɪŋ ,kæp/ *noun* a rubber hat worn when swimming to prevent your hair getting wet

bathing costume /'beɪðɪŋ ,kɒstju:m/ *noun* SPORT same as **swimming costume**

bath mat /'bɑ:θ mæt/ *noun* a small mat to step on as you get out of the bath

bath oil /'bɑ:θ ɔɪl/ *noun* scented oil to put in a bath

Bath Oliver /,bɑ:θ 'ɒlɪvə/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a kind of round unsweetened biscuit, served with cheese

bathrobe /'bɑ:θrəʊb/ *noun* **1.** a loose coat of towelling worn before or after a bath **2.** US a man's dressing gown

bathroom /'bɑ:θru:m/ *noun* **1.** a room in a house or hotel with a bath, a washbasin and usually a toilet □ **room with private bathroom or with its own bathroom** hotel room with its own bathroom attached **2.** a room containing a toilet (*said instead of*) ○ *Where's the bathroom?* ○ *My daughter wants to go to the bathroom.*

bathroom fittings /'bɑ:θru:m ,fɪtɪŋz/ *plural noun* fittings in a bathroom, such as a shower, wash basin, bidet, etc.

bathroom linen /'bɑ:θru:m ,lɪnən/ *noun* towels and other cloth articles that are pro-

vided in a bathroom ○ *Guests complained that there was no fresh bathroom linen.*

bath salts /'bɑ:θ sɔ:ltz/ *plural noun* scented crystals to put in a bath

bath towel /'bɑ:θtəʊəl/ *noun* a very large towel for drying yourself after a bath ○ *Remind me to give you a clean bath towel.*

bath tub /'bɑ:θtʌb/ *noun* especially US a large container filled with water to wash the whole body in. Also called **bath** *noun* 2, **tub** (NOTE: The British English term is **bath**.)

batter /'bætə/ *noun* FOOD a thin liquid mixture of flour, eggs and milk, used e.g. for making pancakes or toad-in-the-hole, or for coating fish before frying

battered /'bætəd/ *adjective* CATERING covered with batter and cooked ○ *battered prawns*

battery /'bæt(ə)ri/ *noun* 1. an object that fits into a piece of electrical equipment to provide it with electric energy ○ *My calculator needs a new battery.* ○ *The battery has given out so I can't use my radio.* ○ *My mobile phone has a rechargeable battery.* 2. a series of small cages in which thousands of chickens are kept

battery farming /'bæt(ə)ri ,fɑ:mɪŋ/ *noun* a system of keeping thousands of chickens in a series of small cages

COMMENT: Battery farming is a method of egg production which is very energy-efficient. It is criticised, however, because of the quality of the eggs, the possibility of disease and the polluting substances produced, and also on grounds of cruelty because of the stress caused to the birds.

battery hen /'bæt(ə)ri hen/ *noun* a chicken which spends its life confined in a small cage

battle site /'bæt(ə)l saɪt/ *noun* a place where a battle was fought

bay /beɪ/ *noun* 1. SAUCES, ETC. a fragrant shrub whose leaves are used in cooking 2. a large rounded inlet in a coast ○ *the Bay of Biscay* ◇ **Dublin Bay prawn**

BBQ *abbreviation* CATERING barbecue

beach /bi:tʃ/ *noun* an area of sand or small stones by the edge of the sea ○ *They spent the afternoon on the beach.* ○ *You can hire parasols on the beach.* ○ *There are lifeguards on duty at the beach.*

beach chalet /'bi:tʃ ,ʃæleɪ/ *noun* a small wooden holiday home, near or on a beach

beach hotel /'bi:tʃ hæʊ,tel/ *noun* a hotel that is on or near a beach

beach hut /'bi:tʃ hʌt/ *noun* a small wooden building on a beach, where you can change, keep deckchairs, etc.

beach towel /'bi:tʃ ,təʊəl/ *noun* a large towel usually used on the beach

beach umbrella /'bi:tʃ ʌm,brelə/ *noun* a large coloured umbrella to use on a beach

bean /bi:n/ *noun* VEGETABLES 1. a seed or the long thin pod of various different plants, cooked and eaten ○ *runner beans* ○ *butter beans* 2. a dried seed that is ground and is used in cooking or to make drinks ○ *coffee beans*

COMMENT: Kidney beans must be cooked thoroughly, as undercooked beans can contain a toxin which causes nausea.

bean curd /'bi:n kɜ:d/ *noun* same as **tofu**

bean sprouts /'bi:n sprəʊts/ *plural noun* VEGETABLES shoots of beans, eaten especially in Chinese cooking

bear /beə/ *noun* a large wild animal covered with fur ○ *There are bears near the campsite in the mountains.*

'...the danger Arctic explorers fear most is the polar bear' [TGO – *The Great Outdoors*]

béarnaise sauce /,beəneɪz 'sɔ:s/ *noun* a savoury sauce for meat, thickened with egg yolk and flavoured with tarragon

beat /bi:t/ *verb* 1. to win a game against another player or team ○ *They have beaten their rivals into second place in the package holiday market.* 2. □ **to beat a ban** to do something which is forbidden by doing it rapidly before the ban is enforced 3. to mix fast ○ *Beat the egg whites in a bowl.* (NOTE: **beating** – **beat** – **has beaten**)

Beaufort scale /'bɒʊfət skeɪl/ *noun* a scale from 0 to 12 used to refer to the strength of wind

COMMENT: The Beaufort scale was devised in the 18th century by a British admiral. The descriptions of the winds and their speeds in knots are: 0: calm (0 knots); 1: light air (2 knots); 2: light breeze (5 knots); 3: gentle breeze (9 knots); 4: moderate breeze (13 knots); 5: fresh breeze (19 knots); 6: strong breeze (24 knots); 7: near gale (30 knots); 8: gale (37 knots); 9: strong gale (44 knots); 10: storm (52 knots); 11: violent storm (60 knots); 12: hurricane (above 60 knots).

Beaujolais /'bɒʊzəleɪ/ *noun* BEVERAGES a light French red wine from Burgundy which can be drunk cool

Beaujolais Nouveau /,bɒʊzəleɪ nu: 'vəʊ/ *noun* BEVERAGES Beaujolais wine which has just been made, sold from November onwards of the year in which the grapes are picked

beauty /'bju:tɪ/ *noun* the quality of being beautiful

beauty parlour /'bjʊ:ti ,pɑ:lə/ *noun* a shop specialising in women's appearance. Also called **beauty salon**, **beauty shop**

beauty spot /'bjʊ:ti spɒt/ *noun* a famous beautiful place ○ *The Lake District has some of the most famous beauty spots in England.*

béchamel sauce /,beʃəmel 'sɔ:sl/ *noun* a rich sauce made from milk thickened with butter and flour and served hot

bed /bed/ *noun* a piece of furniture on which you sleep

bed, breakfast and evening meal /,bed ,brekfəst ənd ,ev(ə)nɪŋ 'mi:l/ *noun* HOTELS a tariff in a hotel or guesthouse, covering a night's accommodation, breakfast and a meal taken in the evening

bed and board /,bed ən 'bɔ:d/ *noun* a hotel charge that includes all meals as well as the room charge

bed and breakfast /,bed ən 'brekfəst/ *noun* HOTELS **1.** a tariff in a hotel or guesthouse, covering a night's lodging and breakfast ○ *bed and breakfast: £32.00* ○ *I only want to have bed and breakfast.* **2.** a guesthouse or private house, offering accommodation and breakfast ○ *We got a list of bed and breakfasts or B&Bs from the tourist office.* ▶ abbr **B & B**

bedclothes /'bedkləʊðz/ *plural noun* the coverings, e.g. sheets and blankets, on a bed

bedcover /'bedkʌvə/ *noun* a cloth which covers a bed during the daytime

bedding /'bedɪŋ/ *noun* the items, e.g. a mattress, sheets and pillows, that are put on a bed so that somebody can sleep in it ○ *Bedding is provided at extra cost.* ○ *Visitors are requested to bring their own bedding.*

bed linen /'bed ,lɪnɪn/ *noun* sheets, pillowcases or duvet covers

bednight /'bednaɪt/ *noun* HOTELS one night's stay in a hotel, as considered for administrative purposes

...the group is offering regional corporate deals, based on a minimum number of bednights: for example, 100 bednights would trigger a discount of a minimum of 10%, while over 1,000 bednights could mean up to a 45% discount' [*Business Traveller*]

bedroom /'bedru:m/ *noun* a room with a bed, in which someone sleeps ○ *a 42-bed-room hotel*

bedroomed /'bedru:md/ *adjective* with a particular number of bedrooms ○ *a 42-bed-roomed hotel*

bedside /'bedsaɪd/ *noun* a space at the side of a bed □ **bedside lamp** a lamp next to a bed □ **bedside table** a table next to a bed

bedside panel /,bedsaɪd 'pæn(ə)/ *noun* HOTELS an electronic device placed on a guest's bedside table, with controls for heating, lighting, air-conditioning, automatic curtain pulling, messaging, etc.

...hanging the 'Do Not Disturb' sign on your door is so 20th century. Now bedside panels which allow you to adjust the room environment from the comfort of your bed may eradicate such hotel inconveniences. At home you have a bedtime routine, but in a strange hotel room you're constantly jumping out of bed to draw curtains or turn off lights. Now it's all in one place' [*National Geographic Traveler*]

bed-sitting room /bed'sɪtɪŋ ru:m/, **bed-sitter** /'bedsɪtə/, **bed-sit** /'bedsɪt/ *noun* a bedroom and living room combined

bedspread /'bedsprɛd/ *noun* a decorative cloth to put over a bed

bedstead /'bedsted/ *noun* the solid frame of a bed

bed tax /'bed tæks/ *noun* a tax charged per occupant of a room in a hotel or other tourist accommodation

beef /bi:f/ *noun* MEAT meat from a cow or a bull

beefburger /'bi:fbɜ:gə/ *noun* MEAT a round, flat cake of minced beef, grilled or fried and usually served in a toasted bread roll. Also called **burger**, **hamburger**

beef olives /,bi:f 'ɒlɪvz/ *plural noun* FOOD a dish made from thin slices of beef, stuffed and rolled

beefsteak /'bi:fsteɪk/ *noun* MEAT same as **steak**

beefsteak tomato /,bi:fsteɪk tə 'mɑ:təʊ/ *noun* VEGETABLES a large fleshy variety of tomato suitable for stuffing

beef stir-fry /,bi:f 'stɜ: ,fraɪ/ *noun* FOOD thin strips of beef cooked quickly with vegetables in hot oil

beef stroganoff /,bi:f 'strɒɡənf/ *noun* a dish consisting of thin strips of beef cooked with onions and mushrooms in a sour cream sauce

beef suet /,bi:f 'su:ɪt/ *noun* FOOD suet from cattle

beef Wellington /,bi:f 'welɪŋtən/ *noun* a dish consisting of a fillet of beef covered in pâté de foie gras, wrapped in pastry, and baked

beer /bɪə/ *noun* BEVERAGES **1.** an alcoholic drink made from grain and water ○ *She asked room service for a bottle of beer.* ○ *He drank a glass of beer.* **2.** a glass of beer ○ *Two beers, please.* ○ **draught**, **real ale**

COMMENT: In Great Britain, the most popular beers are 'bitter' and 'lager'. 'Lager' is sold cold, but 'bitter' is served slightly

cooler than room temperature. In Australia and the USA, all beers are served cold. Beer is either served from a bottle (or a can if you are buying it to drink away from the place where you bought it), but in pubs, can be served direct from the barrel. This is called 'draught beer'. In Great Britain, draught beer is sold in a glass mug (with a handle) or in a tall straight glass. Bottled beer is usually served in a goblet (i.e. a glass with a stem).

beer cellar /'bɪə ,selə/ *noun* BARS a cellar where beer is kept or served

beer festival /'bɪə ,festɪv(ə)/ *noun* 1. a festival to celebrate the making of beer ○ *the Munich Beer Festival* 2. an exhibition for advertising, sampling and selling different types of beer

beer garden /'bɪə ,gɑ:d(ə)n/ *noun* BARS a garden attached to a pub, in which people can sit to have their drinks

beer mat /'bɪəmət/ *noun* a small cardboard mat, usually with an advertisement for a brewery on it, placed under a glass to protect a surface in a pub or restaurant

beer pull, beer pump handle *noun* BARS one of a series of tall handles arranged on the bar of a pub, which draw beer up from casks in the cellar when pulled towards the bartender

beet /bi:t/ *noun* US VEGETABLES same as **beetroot**

beetle /'bi:t(ə)/ *noun* an insect with hard covers that protect its folded wings

beetroot /'bi:tru:t/ *noun* a vegetable with a dark red root, often eaten cooked as salad, or pickled with vinegar (NOTE: The US term is **beet**.)

COMMENT: In Russian cuisine, beetroot is the main ingredient of borscht.

behave /bɪ'heɪv/ *verb* to act ○ *One of the group started to behave very strangely.*

behaviour /bɪ'heɪvjəl/ *noun* a way of doing things ○ *Guests complained about the behaviour of young men in the bar on Saturday night.* (NOTE: The US spelling is **behavior**.)

bell /bel/ *noun* 1. a metal cup-shaped object which makes a ringing sound when hit, or a mechanism to make a similar ringing sound 2. □ to give someone a bell to phone someone (informal) ○ *I'll give you a bell when we've sorted out the details.*

bellboy /'belbɔɪ/, **bellhop** US /'belhɒp/ *noun* HOTELS a messenger boy employed in a hotel

bell captain /'bel ,kæptɪn/ *noun* US HOTELS somebody in charge of the messengers in a hotel

bellpush /'belpʊʃ/ *noun* a button which rings a bell when pushed

below-the-line advertising /bɪ,ləʊ ðə laɪn 'ædvətaɪzɪŋ/ *noun* MARKETING advertising that is not paid for, such as work by staff manning an exhibition, and for which no commission is paid to the advertising agency

benchmarking /'bentʃmɑ:kɪŋ/ *noun* the process of comparing the performance of firms within an industry against a set of standards

Bermuda plan /bə'mjʊ:də plæn/ *noun* a hotel tariff including accommodation and a full English or an American breakfast

berry /'beri/ *noun* FRUIT a small fleshy seed-bearing fruit of a bush, usually with many seeds in the same fruit, and the seeds enclosed in a pulp. ♢ **blackberry, blueberry, raspberry, strawberry** (NOTE: The plural form is **berries**.)

COMMENT: Very many berries are used in cooking, or can be eaten raw.

berth /bɜ:θ/ *noun* 1. SHIPS AND BOATS a place in a harbour where a ship can tie up ○ *There are six ferry berths at Dover.* 2. TRAVEL a bed on a ship or a train ■ *verb* TRAVEL to tie up at a berth ○ *The ship will berth at Rotterdam on Wednesday.*

...hire this new ship for the day when it is berthed alongside HMS Belfast in the Port of London from 23–28 June' [*Evening Standard*]

best-before date /,best bɪ 'fɔ: deɪt/ *noun* CATERING a date stamped on the label of a food product, which is the last date on which the product is guaranteed to be of good quality. Compare **sell-by date, use-by date**

best end /'best end/ *noun* MEAT a cut of meat, especially lamb, taken from the neck and formed of a series of chops joined together. ♢ **crown roast, rack of lamb**

best practice /,best 'præktɪs/ *noun* the most effective and efficient method of achieving an aim or providing a service

Best Practice Forum /,best 'præktɪs ,fɔ:rəm/ *noun* a system sponsored by the UK government to encourage high standards of professionalism in the hotel, catering and tourism industries

better /'betə/ *adjective* of higher quality than something else ○ *This year's results are better than last year's.* ○ *We will shop around to see if we can get a better price.*

beurre manié /,bɜ: 'mænié/ *noun* FOOD a mixture of butter and flour, added at the last minute to soups or stews to make them

thicken (NOTE: **beurre manié** comes from the French and means 'kneaded butter'.)

beverage /'bev(ə)rɪdʒ/ *noun* a drink, either alcoholic or non-alcoholic

beverage cycle /'bev(ə)rɪdʒ ˌsaɪk(ə)/ *noun* BUSINESS the cycle by which beverages pass from supplier to hotel or restaurant and then to the ultimate consumer

beverage manager /'bev(ə)rɪdʒ ˌmænɪdʒə/ *noun* BUSINESS somebody in charge of sales of drinks in a hotel

beverage sales /'bev(ə)rɪdʒ seɪlz/ *plural noun* BUSINESS the turnover from the sale of drinks

beware /bɪ'weə/ *verb* □ **beware of** watch out for ○ *'Beware of pickpockets!'*

BFL *abbreviation* business facilitated lease

BHA *abbreviation* HOTELS British Hospitality Association

bhaji /'bɑ:ʒi/ *noun* an Indian food, consisting of chopped vegetables in a spicy batter, deep-fried ○ *onion bhaji*

bhindi /'bɪndi/ *noun* VEGETABLES okra, as used in Indian cooking

B hotel /'bi: ˌhəʊtel/, **B tariff hotel** /'bi: ˌtærɪf ˌhəʊtel/ *noun* HOTELS same as **four-star hotel**

'...an increasing number of business travellers from the US and Europe are becoming budget conscious and are spending less on hotel accommodation and are staying in B tariff hotels. Such hotels usually have the same service and facilities as five-star hotels, except that the rooms may be slightly smaller and the decor may be different' [*South China Morning Post*]

BHT *abbreviation* butylated hydroxytoluene

bicarb /'baɪkɑ:b/ *noun* FOOD same as **sodium bicarbonate** (*informal*)

bicarbonate of soda /baɪˌkɑ:bənət əv 'səʊdə/ *noun* same as **sodium bicarbonate**

bicycle /'baɪsɪk(ə)/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a vehicle with two wheels, which you ride on and pedal with your feet ○ *Bicycles can be hired by the hour or by the day.* Also called **pushbike**

bicycle path, bike path *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a special path for bicycles to ride on, either by the side of a road or as part of the pavement

bidet /'bi:deɪ/ *noun* a small low bath for washing your buttocks ○ *Each bathroom has a shower and a bidet.*

big game /ˌbɪg 'geɪm/ *noun* large wild animals which are hunted and killed for sport, e.g. elephants, tigers and lions

bike /baɪk/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL same as **bicycle** (*informal*)

biker /'baɪkə/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL somebody who rides a motorcycle ○ *A gang of bikers arrived in the village.*

biking /'baɪkɪŋ/ *noun* the activity of travelling on a bicycle ○ *They went for a biking holiday in Holland.*

bilberry /'bɪlb(ə)ri/ *noun* FRUIT a wild berry, which is blue when ripe, eaten raw with sugar and cream, or cooked in pies and jams ○ *The menu includes bilberry tarts.*

bi-level suite /ˌbaɪ ˌlev(ə)l 'swɪt/ *noun* a hotel suite that has rooms on two floors

Bilharzia /bɪl'hɑ:tsiə/ *noun* MEDICAL a parasitic worm that enters the patient's bloodstream and causes bilharziasis

bilharziasis /ˌbɪlhɑ:'tsiəzɪs/ *noun* MEDICAL a tropical disease caused by parasitic worms in the intestine or bladder (NOTE: Although, strictly speaking, **Bilharzia** is the name of the fluke, it is also generally used for the name of the disease.)

COMMENT: The disease is found in certain parts of Africa, Brazil and China and can be caught from bathing in rivers and lakes.

The larvae of the fluke enter the skin through the feet and lodge in the walls of the intestine or bladder. They are passed out of the body in stools or urine and return to water, where they lodge and develop in the water snail, the secondary host, before going back into humans. Patients suffer from fever and anaemia.

bill /bɪl/ *noun* **1.** a written list of charges to be paid ○ *The receptionist printed out the bill.* ○ *Does the bill include VAT?* ○ *The bill is made out to Smith Ltd.* ○ *He left the hotel without paying his bill.* **2.** a list of charges in a restaurant ○ *Can I have the bill please?* ○ *The bill comes to £20 including service.* ○ *The waiter has added 10% to the bill for service.* ■ *verb* to present a bill to someone so that it can be paid ○ *The tour operators billed him for the extra items.*

billiards /'bɪliədz/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a game involving hitting balls with a long rod on a smooth table covered with green cloth, the object being to hit a white ball so that it sends a ball of another colour into one of the 'pockets' at the edge of the table. ♠ **pool, snooker** □ **billiard ball** a small hard ball used in the game of billiards □ **billiard room** a room in a hotel or pub with a billiard table □ **billiard table** a table on which billiards is played

billion /'bɪljən/ *noun* one thousand million (NOTE: In the US **billion** has always meant one thousand million, but in British English it formerly meant one million million, and it is still sometimes used with this meaning.)

With figures it is usually written **bn**: \$5bn say 'five billion dollars'.)

bill of exchange /i,bɪl əv ɪks'tʃeɪndʒ/ *noun* FINANCE a document signed by the person authorising it, which tells, e.g. a bank to pay money unconditionally to a named person on a particular date

COMMENT: A bill of exchange is a document raised by a seller and signed by a purchaser, stating that the purchaser accepts that he owes the seller money, and promises to pay it at a later date. The person raising the bill is the 'drawer', the person who accepts it is the 'drawee'. The seller can then sell the bill at a discount to raise cash. This is called a 'trade bill'. A bill can also be accepted (i.e. guaranteed) by a bank, and in this case it is called a 'bank bill'.

bill of fare /i,bɪl əv 'feə/ *noun* CATERING a menu

bin /bɪn/ *noun* 1. a large container 2. a section in a warehouse, store or wine cellar □ a **32-bin wine list** a wine list with 32 sections □ **bin card** a card saying what is stored in the bin, e.g. the type and date of wine

binder /'baɪndə/ *noun* US FINANCE same as **cover note**

binding /'baɪndɪŋ/ *adjective* 1. □ **this contract is binding on both parties** both parties have to do what the contract says 2. the act of sticking things together ■ *noun* a small belt for attaching boots to skis

binding agent /i,bɑ:ndɪŋ 'eɪdʒ(ə)nt/ *noun* CATERING an additive which makes prepared food remain in its proper form and not disintegrate

biodegradability /i,bɑ:əʊdɪgr'eɪdəbəlɪti/ *noun* the degree to which a material, e.g. packaging, can be decomposed by organisms such as bacteria or by the effect of sunlight or the sea

biodegradable /i,bɑ:əʊdɪgr'eɪdəb(ə)l/ *adjective* easily decomposed by organisms such as bacteria or by the effect of sunlight or the sea □ **biodegradable packaging** boxes, cartons, bottles, etc., which can be decomposed by organisms such as bacteria or by the effect of sunlight or the sea

'...human sewage is a totally biodegradable product, and sea and sunlight will break it down through the natural process of oxidation' [Environment Now]

COMMENT: Manufacturers are trying to produce more biodegradable products, as the effect of non-biodegradable substances (such as PVC) on the environment can be serious.

biodegradation /i,bɑ:əʊdegrə'deɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the breaking down of a substance by bacteria

biotechnology /i,bɑ:əʊtek'nɒlədʒi/ *noun* the use of technology to manipulate and combine different genetic materials to produce living organisms with particular characteristics ○ *Artificial insemination of cattle was one of the first examples of biotechnology.* ○ *A biotechnology company is developing a range of new pesticides based on naturally occurring toxins.*

birdwatcher /'bɜ:dwɒtʃə/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT somebody who looks at birds for pleasure, or for scientific purposes ○ *Birdwatchers set up hides all round the lake.* (NOTE: A fanatical birdwatcher is called a **twitcher**.)

birdwatching /'bɜ:dwɒtʃɪŋ/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT the activity of looking at birds for pleasure, or for scientific purposes ○ *He goes birdwatching every weekend.* ○ *She belongs to a birdwatching club.*

birth certificate /'bɜ:θ sə,tɪfɪkət/ *noun* a document which shows when and where someone was born

biryani /bɪrɪ'jɑ:ni/ *noun* FOOD in South Asian cooking, a dish containing spicy coloured rice mixed with meat, fish or vegetables

biscotto /bɪs'kɒtəʊ/ *noun* a hard oblong biscuit, often containing nuts

biscuit /'bɪskɪt/ *noun* FOOD a small hard cake, usually sweet

bisque /bɪ:sk/ *noun* FOOD a cream soup made with shellfish ○ *lobster bisque*

bistro /'bɪ:stɹəʊ/ *noun* a small restaurant or bar

bitter /'bɪtə/ *adjective* not sweet ○ *This aperitif is very bitter.* ○ *Marmalade is made from bitter oranges.* ■ *noun* BEVERAGES British beer, made bitter by adding hops ○ *She asked for a half of bitter.* ○ *Two pints of bitter, please.*

bitter lemon /bɪtə 'lemən/ *noun* a fizzy nonalcoholic drink flavoured with lemon

bitter orange /bɪtə 'ɒrɪndʒ/ *noun* FRUIT same as **Seville orange**

bitters /'bɪtəz/ *noun* BEVERAGES same as **Angostura bitters**

black /blæk/ *adjective* of a very dark colour, the opposite of white ■ *verb* BUSINESS to forbid trading in particular goods or with particular suppliers ○ *Three firms were blacked by the government.* ○ *The union has blacked the hotel chain.*

black bean /'blæk bi:n/ *noun* a black-seeded soya bean that is fermented for use in East Asian cookery

blackberry /'blækb(ə)ri/ *noun* FRUIT a small soft black berry, growing on plants with long spines, eaten in jams and pies. Also called **bramble**

blackboard /'blækbɔ:d/ *noun* a board on a wall, which can be written on using white chalk ○ *Some dishes are not on the menu, but are written on a blackboard.*

black box /,blæk 'bɒks/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL same as **flight recorder** ○ *After a crash, the first thing crash investigators do is to find the plane's black box.*

black bread /,blæk 'bred/ *noun* a very dark rye bread that is particularly popular in Germany and Slavic countries

black coffee /,blæk 'kɒfi/ *noun* BEVERAGES coffee without milk or cream

blackcurrant /blæk'kʌrənt/ *noun* FRUIT a small round cultivated black berry, eaten cooked in jams and pies, used also in making soft drinks and liqueurs ○ *blackcurrant yoghurt* ○ *a pot of blackcurrant jam* ○ *a glass of blackcurrant juice* ◇ **kir**

black economy /,blæk i'kɒnəmi/ *noun* BUSINESS work which is paid for in cash or goods, but not declared to the tax authorities

black-eyed bean /,blæk aɪd 'bi:n/ *noun* a small beige bean with a black spot

Black Forest /,blæk 'fɔ:st/ *noun* an area of forest in south-west Germany

Black Forest gâteau /,blæk 'fɔ:st 'gæʊ/ *noun* DESSERTS a chocolate cake with cream and cherry filling covered with whipped cream and chocolate shavings

black market /,blæk 'mɑ:kɪt/ *noun* a system for buying and selling goods in a way which is not allowed by law, e.g. in a time of rationing ○ *There is a flourishing black market in secondhand jeans.* ○ *You can buy gold coins on the black market.* □ **to pay black-market prices** to pay high prices to get items which are not easily available

black olive /,blæk 'ɒlɪv/ *noun* VEGETABLES a ripe olive

blackout /'blækaʊt/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a day, usually a public holiday, when cheaper fares are not available on flights

black pepper /,blæk 'pepə/ *noun* dark brown seasoning made by grinding pepper seeds that have not had their black outer covering removed

black pudding /,blæk 'pu:dɪŋ/ *noun* MEAT a dark sausage made with blood, usually fried in slices and eaten for breakfast

black tie /,blæk 'taɪ/ *adjective* referring to a formal evening banquet or reception at which men wear a bow tie and dinner jacket, both usually black ○ *The invitation to the gala performance was marked 'black tie'.* ◇ **white tie**

black treacle /,blæk 'tri:k(ə)/ *noun* FOOD same as **treacle**

blade /bleɪd/ *noun* **1.** the sharp cutting part of a knife **2.** SPORT a sharp metal strip attached to a boot to make an ice skate. ◇ **rollerblades**

blanch /blɑ:ntʃ/ *verb* CATERING to cook vegetables for a short time in boiling water COMMENT: Vegetables should be blanched before being frozen. They can also be blanched before frying. Nuts and vegetables can also be blanched to remove their skins.

blancmange /blə'mɒŋz/ *noun* a cold dessert similar to jelly made with milk, sugar, flavourings and cornflour

bland /blænd/ *adjective* referring to food which is not spicy, irritating or acid □ **bland diet** a diet which contains mainly milk-based foods, boiled vegetables and white meat

blanket /'blæŋkɪt/ *noun* a thick cover which you put over you to keep warm ○ *Ask the reception for another blanket if you are cold.* ○ *Stewardesses bring round blankets and pillows on overnight flights.*

blanquette /blɒn'ket/ *noun* a dish consisting of white meat such as veal cooked in a white sauce

blast chiller /'blɑ:st ˌtʃɪlə/ *noun* CATERING a machine for chilling food in a blast of freezing air ○ *It is best to use a blast chiller to cool hot food rapidly.*

blast freezing /'blɑ:st 'fri:zɪŋ/, **blast chilling** /'blɑ:st ˌtʃɪlɪŋ/ *noun* CATERING a method of quick-freezing oddly shaped food, by subjecting it to a blast of freezing air

blend /blend/ *noun* a mixture, used especially of mixtures of different types of tea ■ *verb* to mix things together ○ *Blend together the melted butter and sugar.*

blender /'blendə/ *noun* CATERING a kitchen device for mixing different food items together thoroughly

blind /blaɪnd/ *noun* **1.** a covering over a window ○ *The maid closed the blinds to keep out the sun.* **2.** □ **the blind** people who cannot see ■ *adjective* not able to see ■ *adverb* without seeing ○ **to taste blind** to taste a series of items, such as cheeses or wines, without being able to see their labels ○ *This evening we have 37 wines to taste blind.*

blind-tasting /'blaɪn ,teɪstɪŋ/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a party where a series of items, such as cheeses or wines, are tasted without the tasters being able to see their labels ○ *a table with a series of bottles of sweet wine lined up for the blind-tasting*

blini /'bli:ni/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a small pancake made with yeast and buckwheat flour, traditional in Russia and other parts of Eastern Europe

blizzard /'blɪzəd/ *noun* a heavy snowstorm with strong winds

bloater /'bləʊtə/ *noun* SEAFOOD a dried whole salt herring

block /blɒk/ *noun* a group of things together ○ *They booked a block of seats in the middle of the plane.* ■ *verb* □ **to block a room** to keep a room reserved for someone who has booked it, so as to prevent double-booking

block booking /,blɒk 'bʊkɪŋ/ *noun* HOTELS a reservation in which a series of, e.g. seats or hotel rooms are all booked at the same time

blood poisoning /'blʌd ,pɔɪz(ə)nɪŋ/ *noun* MEDICAL a condition in which bacteria are present in the blood and cause illness

Bloody Mary /,blʌdi 'meəri/, **bloody mary** *noun* BEVERAGES a cocktail of vodka and tomato juice with ice and Worcester sauce, lemon juice, salt and pepper

bloom /blu:m/ *noun* 1. a powdery substance on the surface of a fruit such as grapes 2. fine hair on the skin of some fruit such as peaches 3. a flower □ **the apple trees are in full bloom** the apple trees are in flower

blowfly /'bləʊflaɪ/ *noun* the name for a number of species of fly, which deposit their eggs in flesh, especially meat

blow torch /'bləʊ tɔ:tʃ/ *noun* CATERING a device which produces a gas flame used to heat the surface of dishes such as crème brûlée

BLT /,bi: el 'ti:/ *abbreviation* CATERING bacon, lettuce and tomato in a sandwich

blueberry /'blu:b(ə)rɪ/ *noun* FRUIT a wild berry, which is dark blue when ripe, eaten raw with sugar and cream, or cooked in pies and jams ○ *a portion of blueberry pie and whipped cream* ○ *Two blueberry muffins and coffee, please.*

bluebottle /'blu: bɒt(ə)/ *noun* a two-winged fly, with a shining blue body, whose maggots live in decomposing meat

blue channel /'blu: ,tʃæn(ə)/ *noun* BUSINESS the exit from customs through which you pass if you are arriving from another EU

country and are not importing goods which are liable to duty

blue cheese /,blu: 'tʃi:z/ *noun* DAIRY a type of cheese with blue fungus growth in it, e.g. Stilton or Roquefort

blue-cheese dressing /,blu: tʃi:z 'dresɪŋ/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a dressing for salad, made of mayonnaise or vinaigrette with blue cheese in it

blue flag beach /,blu: flæg 'bi:tʃ/ *noun* a beach with sea water that meets the cleanliness requirements of the European Commission

Blue Ribbon Award /,blu: 'rɪbən ə ,wɔ:ɪd/ *noun* HOTELS an award given by the RAC to hotels which are committed to high standards ○ *This year, there are 76 Blue Ribbon Award winners.*

BMC *abbreviation* SPORT British Mountaineering Council

board /bɔ:d/ *noun* 1. HOTELS meals at a hotel 2. □ **to go on board** to go onto a ship, plane or train 3. BUSINESS a group of people who run an organisation ○ *The bank has two representatives on the board.* ○ *Two directors were removed from the board at the AGM.* ◊ **board of directors, tourist board** □ **she was asked to join the board** she was asked to become a director □ **board meeting** a meeting of the directors of a company ■ *verb* AIR TRAVEL to go onto a ship, plane or train ○ *Customs officials boarded the ship in the harbour.* ○ *The party will board buses at the temple and proceed to the hotel for lunch.*

board and lodging /,bɔ:d ən 'lɒdʒɪŋ/ *noun* room and food ○ *Board and lodging for three nights comes to £175.00.* Also called **room and board**

boarding /'bɔ:ɪdɪŋ/ *noun* TRAVEL the act of going onto a ship, plane or train ○ *Have your passport ready before boarding.*

boarding card /'bɔ:ɪdɪŋ kɑ:d/, **boarding pass** US /'bɔ:ɪdɪŋ pɑ:s/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a card given to passengers who have checked in for a flight to allow them to board the plane, or a card given to passengers going on board a ship

boarding house /'bɔ:ɪdɪŋ haus/ *noun* TOURISM a small, privately run house where residents pay for accommodation and meals

board of directors /,bɔ:ɪd əv daɪ 'rektəz/ *noun* BUSINESS a group of directors elected by the shareholders to run a company

COMMENT: Directors are elected by shareholders at the AGM, though they are usually chosen by the chairman or chief executive. A board will consist of a chairman (who may be non-executive), a chief exec-

utive or managing director, and a series of specialist directors in charge of various activities of the company (such as a finance director, production director or sales director). The company secretary will attend board meetings, but need not be a director. Apart from the executive directors, who are in fact employees of the company, there may be several non-executive directors, appointed either for their expertise and contacts, or as representatives of important shareholders such as banks.

boardroom /'bɔ:dru:m/ *noun* a room where the directors of a company meet

boast /bəʊst/ *verb* to possess something, and be proud of it ○ *The hotel complex boasts an 18-hole golf course.*

boat /bəʊt/ *noun* a small vehicle that people use for moving on water ○ *rowing boat*

boatel /bəʊ'tel/ *noun* a waterside hotel where people travelling in boats can stay and moor them

boating /'bəʊtɪŋ/ *noun* SPORT the activity of going in small boats for pleasure, especially rowing or sailing ○ *a boating holiday on the Norfolk Broads*

-bodied /bɔdɪd/ *suffix* with a particular type of body

body /'bɔdɪ/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL the main part of an aircraft

boil /bɔɪl/ *verb* CATERING **1.** to heat water until it reaches 100°C ○ *You must boil the water or You must let the water boil before making tea.* ○ *They recommend you to boil the tap water before drinking it.* **2.** to cook something by putting it in boiling water ○ *Do you want boiled potatoes or chips with your steak?* ○ *The cabbage has been boiled too long.* ○ *I want my eggs boiled for three minutes.*

boil down /,bɔɪl 'daʊn/ *verb* to make a liquid mixture thicker by heating it rapidly until much of the liquid turns to steam

boiled egg /,bɔɪld 'eg/ *noun* FOOD an egg which has been cooked by boiling in water

boiled hock /,bɔɪld 'hɒk/ *noun* MEAT a joint of ham from the leg of a pig

boiler /'bɔɪlə/ *noun* CATERING a piece of kitchen equipment, which heats water for making hot drinks and also provides steam

boiling chicken, boiling fowl *noun* MEAT a chicken which is older and tougher and needs to be boiled to make it tender

boiling pan /'bɔɪlɪŋ pæn/ *noun* CATERING a large container used in a kitchen for boiling food and making soup

boil-in-the-bag /,bɔɪl ɪn ðə 'bæg/ *adjective* CATERING stored in a sealed plastic bag

and cooked by placing the bag in boiling water ○ *boil-in-the-bag frozen boeuf bourguignon*

boil off /,bɔɪl 'ɒf/ *verb* to remove liquid, e.g. alcohol, from a mixture by heating the mixture rapidly so that the liquid turns to steam

boil over /,bɔɪl 'əʊvə/ *verb* to reach boiling point and be so full of bubbles that some liquid spills from the container

bok choy /,bɒk 'tʃɔɪ/ *noun* VEGETABLES a Chinese cabbage with long white stalks and narrow green leaves

bolster /'bɔʊlstə/ *noun* **1.** a long thick pillow, which is as wide as a double bed **2.** a thick round part of a knife, linking the blade to the handle

bombay mix /,bɒmbeɪ 'mɪks/ *noun* a spiced mixture of fried lentils and other dried foods, eaten as a snack or appetiser

bond /bɒnd/ *noun* FINANCE a piece of paper showing that money has been deposited □ **to post a bond** to deposit money with an organisation, as a form of surety ○ *The company was required to post a bond with ABTA.* ■ *verb* BUSINESS to deposit money with an organisation as surety against potential future loss ○ *The travel centre was bonded through the Association of British Travel Agents.*

'...the company is a fully bonded member of ABTA, which gives you that extra security and financial peace of mind. You know your money is secure.' [Travel company brochure]

bone /bəʊn/ *noun* one of the solid pieces in the body, which make up the skeleton ■ *verb* to take the bones out of something such as a chicken ○ *The rabbit is skinned, boned and then marinated.* (NOTE: For fish, it is more usual to say 'to fillet' before the fish is cooked, or 'to debone' at table.)

boneless /'bɔʊnləs/ *adjective* referring to meat or fish from which the bones have been removed in preparation for cooking or eating

boner /'bɔʊnə/ *noun* CATERING a kitchen tool designed for boning meat or fish

boning /'bɔʊnɪŋ/ *noun* the action of removing the bones from a chicken, rabbit, etc. ○ *the intricate boning of a quail*

book /bʊk/ *noun* a set of sheets of paper attached together ■ *verb* to reserve a place, a seat, a table in a restaurant or a room in a hotel ○ *to book a room in a hotel or a table at a restaurant or a ticket on a plane* ○ *I booked a table for 7.45.* ○ *He booked a ticket through to Cairo.* □ **to book someone into a hotel or onto a flight** to order a room or a plane ticket for someone ○ *He was booked*

onto the 09.00 flight to Zurich. □ **the hotel or the flight or the restaurant is fully booked or is booked up** all the rooms or seats are reserved ○ *The restaurant is booked up over the Christmas period.* □ **to book someone in** to register somebody when he or she arrives at a hotel □ **to book someone out** to deal with the paperwork when somebody leaves a hotel, e.g. presenting the bill and getting it paid. ♦ **double-book**

booking /'bʊkɪŋ/ *noun* an arrangement to have something such as a seat, hotel room or a table in a restaurant kept for you ○ *Hotel bookings have fallen since the end of the tourist season.* □ **to make a booking** to reserve a room, a seat, a table, etc. ○ *We tried to make a booking for the week beginning May 1st, but the hotel was full.* □ **to confirm a booking** to say that a booking is certain

booking charge /'bʊkɪŋ tʃɑ:dʒ/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT money paid to an agency for their services in addition to the cost of the ticket when you buy a ticket through them. Also called **booking fee**

booking clerk /'bʊkɪŋ klɑ:k/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT somebody who sells tickets in a booking office

booking code /'bʊkɪŋ kəʊd/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL same as **fare code**

booking fee /'bʊkɪŋ fi:/ *noun* same as **booking charge**

booking form /'bʊkɪŋ fɔ:m/ *noun* a form to be filled in when making a booking

booking office /'bʊkɪŋ ɒfɪs/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT an office where you can book seats at a theatre or tickets for the railway

bookkeeping /'bʊkki:pɪŋ/ *noun* BUSINESS the work of keeping the financial records of a company or an organisation

booklet /'bʊklət/ *noun* a small book with a paper cover

book sales /'bʊk seɪlz/ *plural noun* BUSINESS sales as recorded in the sales book

book up /'bʊk 'ʌp/ *verb* HOTELS to fill all the rooms in a hotel, all the tables in a restaurant or all the seats in a theatre

book value /'bʊk ,vælju:/ *noun* BUSINESS value as recorded in the company's books

booth /bu:ð/ *noun* a small place for one person, or a small group of people, to stand or sit

booze cruise /'bu:z kru:z/ *noun* a trip across the English Channel to buy alcoholic drinks in a country where they cost less than they do in the United Kingdom (*informal*)

boracic acid /bɔ:reɪsɪk 'æsɪd/, **boric acid** /,bɔ:ɪrɪk 'æsɪd/ *noun* a soluble white powder used as a general disinfectant. Symbol H_3BO_3

borax /'bɔ:ɪræks/ *noun* a white powder used as a household cleaner and disinfectant

Bordeaux /bɔ:'dɔʊ/ *noun* BEVERAGES wine from the west of France ○ *Some Bordeaux would be excellent with the venison.* ○ *I've ordered a bottle of Bordeaux.*

border /'bɔ:də/ *noun* a line that marks the point where one country or region ends and another begins

border crossing /'bɔ:də ,krɒsɪŋ/ *noun* TRAVEL a place on the border between two countries where people can cross and where there are passport controls and customs posts

borscht /bɔ:ʃt/ *noun* FOOD Russian soup, made with beetroot, other vegetables and small pieces of meat or sausage. It is eaten either cold or hot, with sour cream.

botanical gardens /bɔ,tænɪk(ə)l 'gɑ:d(ə)nz/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT gardens which are set up for scientific study and the display of plants ○ *When you are in Hong Kong you must visit the botanical gardens.*

botel /bəʊ'tel/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS same as **boatel**

botrytised *adjective* CATERING made from grapes affected by Botrytis, which gives the wine a particularly sweet taste, or specially made to resemble this wine, possibly by adding sweeteners ○ *botrytised dessert wine*

bottle /'bɒt(ə)/ *noun* a container for liquids, with a narrow neck, made of glass or plastic ○ *Can I have a bottle of mineral water, please.* ○ *She drank three bottles of lemonade.* ○ *He bought his wife a bottle of perfume in the duty-free shop.* ■ **verb 1.** to put in bottles **2.** CATERING to preserve something by heating it inside a glass jar with a suction cap

COMMENT: Wine bottles have distinctive shapes. Burgundy, Beaujolais and Loire wines have bottles with tapered necks and wide bodies; Bordeaux wine bottles have shoulders and straight sides. German wine bottles have long tapering necks and taller, thinner bodies than French bottles.

bottled beer /,bɒt(ə)ld 'bɪə/ *noun* BEVERAGES beer in a bottle, as opposed to beer in a can, or draught beer

bottled water /,bɒt(ə)ld 'wɔ:tə/ *noun* BEVERAGES water sold in bottles, as opposed to tap water

bottleneck /'bɒt(ə)lnek/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a narrow road where traffic often gets jammed

bottle opener /'bɒt(ə)l ˌəʊp(ə)nə/ *noun*
BARS a device for opening bottles

bottom line /ˌbɒtəm ˈlaɪn/ *noun* FINANCE
the last line in accounts, showing the net profit

botulism /'bɒtʃʊlɪz(ə)m/ *noun* MEDICAL
a type of food poisoning caused by badly
canned or preserved food

COMMENT: The symptoms include paralysis of the muscles, vomiting and hallucinations. Botulism is often fatal.

boudin /'buːdæn/ *noun* MEAT a French
sausage similar to black pudding

bouillabaisse /ˌbuːjə'beɪs/ *noun* FOOD
French fish soup, flavoured with olive oil
and saffron

bouldering /'bɒʊldərɪŋ/ *noun* SPORT
rock climbing that involves undertaking
short and extremely difficult slopes

bouncer /'bəʊnsə/ *noun* somebody at the
door of a club, whose job it is to prevent non-
members or other unwanted guests from
entering

bouncing cheque /ˌbəʊnsɪŋ ˈtʃek/
noun FINANCE a cheque that cannot be
cashed because the person writing it has not
enough money in the account to pay it
(*informal*) Also called **dud cheque**, **rubber
cheque**

bound for /'baʊnd fɔː/ *adjective* going
towards ○ *a ship bound for India*

bouquet garni /ˌbuːkeɪ ɡɑː'niː/ *noun*
SAUCES, ETC. a bundle of herbs, used to fla-
vour soups and stews, usually formed of
thyme, parsley and bay leaves

bourbon /'bɜːbɒn/ *noun* US BEVERAGES
corn whisky ○ *She drank a couple of bour-
bons or a couple of glasses of bourbon.*

bourguignonne /ˌbɜːɡɪ'njɒn/ *adjective*
cooked in a red wine sauce with mushrooms
and small whole onions, in a style that origi-
nated in the Burgundy region of France

boutique /buː'tiːk/ *noun* a small special-
ised shop, especially for fashionable clothes,
or a section of a department store selling
fashionable clothes ○ *a jeans boutique* ○ *a
ski boutique*

boutique hotel /buː'tiːk ˌhəʊtel/ *noun*
HOTELS a usually small, up-market hotel,
which has been designed by an interior dec-
orator, and is considered very fashionable

'...having turned vintage properties into boutique hotels in the 1990s, smart contemporary designers now eye once-neglected motels, transforming them into stylish but affordable lodgings that stake out the middle ground between fashion and function' [*National Geographic Traveler*]

bovine /'bəʊvaɪn/ *adjective* referring to
cattle

bovine spongiform encephalopathy
/ˌbəʊvaɪn ˌspɒndʒɪfɔːm enˌkefə'ɪnpəθi/
noun MEDICAL a fatal disease of cattle, affect-
ing the nervous system. Abbr **BSE**

'BSE first appeared on English dairy farms in 1987. By December, 1988, 1,677 cattle had been slaughtered after contracting the infection. BSE is a new addition to a group of animal viruses known for about 200 years' [*Guardian*]

bow /bəʊ/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS the front
part of a ship

bowl /bɔːl/ *noun* a wide shallow container
used for holding something such as food or
liquids ○ *There was a bowl of fruit in the
room with the compliments of the manage-
ment.* ○ *She only had a bowl of muesli for
breakfast.*

box /bɒks/ *noun* **1.** a cardboard, wood or
plastic container ○ *The goods were sent in
thin cardboard boxes.* ○ *The watches are
prepacked in plastic display boxes.* **2.**
ENTERTAINMENT a special section in a the-
atre, with chairs for two or three spectators

boxed /bɒkst/ *adjective* put in a box, or
sold in a box

boxed set /ˌbɒkst ˈset/ *noun* a set of
items sold together in a box ○ *I bought him a
boxed set of Beethoven's symphonies.*

box file /'bɒks faɪl/ *noun* a file for papers
made like a box

box office /'bɒks ˌɒfɪs/ *noun* ENTERTAIN-
MENT an office at a theatre or cinema where
tickets can be bought

brace /breɪs/ *noun* (*of game birds*) a pair ○
a brace of pheasant(s) a male and female
bird sold together

brace position /'breɪs pəˌzɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun*
AIR TRAVEL a position for an emergency land-
ing, where the passenger sits bent forward
with the hands behind the head

braise /breɪz/ *verb* CATERING to cook meat
or vegetables in a covered pot with very little
liquid ○ *I am going to braise the beef and
onions.*

braised /breɪzd/ *adjective* CATERING
cooked in a covered pot with very little liq-
uid ○ *braised cabbage* ○ *braised beef and
onions*

braising steak /'breɪzɪŋ steɪk/ *noun*
MEAT good-quality beef suitable for braising

bramble /'bræmb(ə)l/ *noun* FRUIT a wild
blackberry

bramble jelly /ˌbræmb(ə)l ˈdʒeli/ *noun*
FOOD jam made with blackberries

Bramley's seedling /,bræmli:z 'si:dliŋ/ *noun* FRUIT a common variety of cooking apple

bran /bræn/ *noun* FOOD the outside covering of the wheat seed, removed when making white flour, but an important source of roughage and some vitamin B *○ Sprinkle a spoonful of bran onto the stew to increase the fibre content.*

branch /brɑ:ntʃ/ *noun* BUSINESS a local office of a bank or large business, or a local shop forming part of a large chain of shops *○ The bank or The store has branches in most towns in the south of the country. ○ The insurance company has closed its branches in South America. ○ He is the manager of our local branch of Tesco. ○ We have decided to open a branch office in Chicago.* ■ *verb* □ **to branch out** to start a new, but usually related, type of business *○ From selling train tickets, the company branched out into package holidays.*

branch manager /,brɑ:ntʃ 'mænidʒə/ *noun* BUSINESS somebody in charge of an office of a company

branch office /,brɑ:ntʃ 'ɒfɪs/ *noun* a less important office, usually in a different town or country from the main office

brand /brænd/ *noun* BUSINESS a well-known make of product, which can be recognised by its name or by its design *○ leading brands of drinks*

branded /'brændɪd/ *adjective* displaying a brand name

branded pub /,brændɪd 'pʌb/ *noun* BARS a pub belonging to a chain, and known by the brand name of the chain

brand name /'brænd neɪm/ *noun* BUSINESS the name of a particular make of product

brandy /'brændi/ *noun* BEVERAGES **1.** a strong alcohol distilled from wine **2.** a glass of this alcohol *○ He ordered three brandies and a port.*

COMMENT: Brandy is made in most wine-producing countries, such as Spain and Greece. Brandy from the Bordeaux region of France is called 'cognac'; that from south-west France is called 'Armagnac'. Brandy made in Burgundy is called 'marc de bourgogne'. In Germany, brandy is called 'Branntwein'.

brandy snap /'brændi snæp/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a thin rolled biscuit, flavoured with ginger

brandy sour /,brændi 'sauə/ *noun* BEVERAGES a cocktail of brandy, lemon juice and sugar

brass /brɑ:s/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT musical instruments made of brass *○ a brass band*

brasserie /'bræsəri/ *noun* used as a name for a continental-style cafe *○ Let's have lunch at the brasserie next door.* (NOTE: **Brasserie** comes from a French noun meaning 'brewery'.)

COMMENT: In France, brasseries belong to breweries and serve mainly beer, and also food. In England, they serve mainly wine.

brat pan /'bræt pæn/ *noun* CATERING a cooking pan for stewing, braising, poaching, etc., which can be tilted to drain off liquid

brawn /brɔ:n/ *noun* MEAT chopped meat from the head of an animal, mixed with jelly to form a loaf

brazil nut /brə'zɪl nʌt/ *noun* NUTS a hard nut with a rough crescent-shaped shell from a tropical tree

bread /bred/ *noun* food made from flour, water, a little fat or oil and usually a raising agent such as yeast or soda, then cooked in an oven

COMMENT: Most British bread is white (made from refined flour), but brown bread, or wholemeal bread, is becoming more and more popular.

bread and butter /,bred ən 'bʌtə/ *noun* FOOD slices of bread spread with butter

bread and butter pudding /,bred ən 'bʌtə 'pʊdɪŋ/ *noun* DESSERTS a dessert made from slices of buttered bread with dried fruit and sugar, covered with a mixture of eggs and milk and baked in the oven

breadcrumb /'bredkrʌm/ *noun* a tiny piece of bread, either soft or hard

breadcrumbs /'bredkrʌmz/ *plural noun* FOOD dried bread, crushed into powder, used to cover fish or meat before frying

breaded /'bredɪd/ *adjective* CATERING covered with breadcrumbs before cooking *○ breaded escalope of veal*

breadfruit /'bredfru:t/ *noun* VEGETABLES the starchy fruit of a tree grown in the Pacific Islands, which is used as a vegetable

bread knife /'bred naɪf/ *noun* **1.** a large knife with a serrated edge like a saw, used for cutting slices of bread from a loaf **2.** a small knife put on the bread plate, used for spreading butter on pieces of bread and cutting them

bread pudding /,bred 'pʊdɪŋ/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a rich cake made from bread soaked in milk, mixed with egg, sugar, spices and dried fruit, and baked

bread roll /,bred 'rəʊl/ *noun* a small loaf of bread offered to the guests by the commis waiter while they are studying the menu

bread sauce /,bred 'sɔ:ɪs/ *noun* sauce made from white breadcrumb, butter and milk, flavoured with onion, served hot as an accompaniment to roast chicken or turkey

bread stick /'bred 'stɪk/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a long thin cylindrical biscuit, eaten as an appetiser

break /breɪk/ *noun* a short space of time, when you can rest ○ *She typed for two hours without a break.* ■ **verb** 1. to fail to carry out the terms of a contract or a rule ○ *The company has broken the contract or the agreement.* □ **to break an engagement to do something** not to do what has been agreed 2. to stop doing something for a time □ **to break one's journey** to stop travelling and pass some time in one place before going on ○ *They broke their journey in Bombay, before flying on to Hong Kong.*

breakages /'breɪkɪdʒɪz/ *plural noun* broken items ○ *Customers are expected to pay for breakages.*

breakbone fever /'breɪkbəʊn ,fi:vəl/ *MEDICAL* same as **dengue**

break down /,breɪk 'daʊn/ *verb* 1. to stop working because of mechanical failure ○ *The baggage carousel has broken down.* ○ *What do you do when your lift breaks down?* ○ *The visitors complained when the central air-conditioning system broke down.* 2. BUSINESS to show all the items in a total list of costs, expenditure ○ *We broke the expenditure down into hotel, travel and entertainment costs.* ○ *Can you break down this invoice into travel costs and extras?*

breakdown /'breɪkdaʊn/ *noun* 1. a situation in which a machine or vehicle stops working ○ *We cannot communicate with our Nigerian office because of the breakdown of the communications network.* ○ *They are trying to repair a breakdown in the refrigerating system.* 2. a list that shows e.g. the cost of something item by item ○ *Give me a breakdown of the travel costs.*

break even /,breɪk 'i:v(ə)n/ *verb* BUSINESS to balance costs and receipts, but not make a profit ○ *Last year the company only just broke even.* ○ *We broke even in our first two months of trading.*

breakeven point /,breɪk 'i:v(ə)n pɔɪnt/ *noun* BUSINESS the point at which sales cover costs, but do not show a profit

breakfast /'breɪkfəst/ *noun* CATERING the first meal of the day

COMMENT: A traditional 'full English breakfast' may include cereals, porridge or stewed fruit (such as prunes), grilled fish (such as kippers), bacon and eggs, sau-

sages, kidneys, fried or grilled tomatoes or mushrooms and fried bread, followed by toast and marmalade and tea or coffee.

breakfast bar /'breɪkfəst bɑː/ *noun* CATERING a variety of breakfast foods laid out on a table like a buffet in a hotel or restaurant

breakfast room /'breɪkfəst ru:m/ *noun* HOTELS a special room where breakfast is served

breast /brest/ *noun* meat from the chest part of a bird or animal ○ *breast of chicken* ○ *Do you want a wing or a slice of breast?*

breathe /bri:ð/ *verb* □ **to let the wine breathe** to take the cork out of a bottle of red wine some time before it is to be drunk

brew /bru:/ *noun* BEVERAGES liquid which has been brewed ■ **verb** 1. BARS to make beer 2. to make tea (*also humorous*)

brewery /'bru:əri/ *noun* BARS a place where beer is made ○ *They have been making beer in that brewery for many, many years.* (NOTE: The plural form is **breweries**.)

brewpub /'bru:pʌb/ *noun* a restaurant or bar where the beer is made on the premises

bridge /brɪdʒ/ *noun* 1. a road or path built over a road or river so that you can walk or drive from one side to the other 2. SHIPS AND BOATS the top part of a ship where the captain stands 3. ENTERTAINMENT a type of card game for four people

bridlepath /'braɪd(ə)lpa:θ/, **bridleway** /braɪd(ə)lwei/ *noun* a track in the country which can be used by walkers or by people on horseback

briefcase /'bri:fkets/ *noun* a flat case for carrying papers and documents ○ *He put all the files into his briefcase.*

brigade /brɪ'geɪd/ *noun* a group of people working together in a kitchen or restaurant

COMMENT: A kitchen brigade will be made up of the chef de cuisine, sous-chef, various specialised chefs and commis chefs. A restaurant brigade will be formed of the head waiter or maître d'hôtel, station waiters, wine waiters and assistant or commis waiters.

bright /braɪt/ *adjective* clear and sunny ○ *There will be bright intervals during the afternoon.*

brine /braɪn/ *noun* FOOD a solution of salt in water, used for preserving food

COMMENT: Some meat, such as bacon, is cured by soaking in brine; some types of pickles are preserved by cooking in brine; some foodstuffs are preserved in brine in jars.

brinjal /'brɪndʒəl/ *noun* VEGETABLES an Indian name for aubergine ○ *brinjal pickle*

brioche /'brɪɒʃ/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a sweet French bread roll made from a dough enriched with eggs and butter

brisket /'brɪskɪt/ *noun* MEAT beef from the breast of an animal

brisling /'brɪzliŋ/ *noun* SEAFOOD a small sea fish, like a sardine

British Hospitality Association /,brɪtɪʃ ,hɒspɪ'tæltɪ əsəʊsi,eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* HOTELS an association representing the British hotel, restaurant and catering industry. Abbr **BHA**

British Mountaineering Council /,brɪtɪʃ ,maʊntɪ'nɪərɪŋ ,kaʊns(ə)/ *noun* SPORT a British organisation which protects the interests of climbers, hill walkers and mountaineers. Abbr **BMC**

British Summer Time /,brɪtɪʃ 'sʌmə ,taɪm/ *noun* the system of putting the clocks forward in Britain one hour in summer to provide extra daylight in the evening. Abbr **BST**

British Tourist Authority /,brɪtɪʃ 'tʊərɪst ə:θɔ:rtɪ/ *noun* TOURISM a government organisation that is responsible for promoting tourism to Great Britain from foreign countries. Abbr **BTA**

broad bean /,brɔ:d 'bi:ɪn/ *noun* VEGETABLES a large flat green seed cooked and eaten as a vegetable

broadcast /'brɔ:d kɑ:st/ *ENTERTAINMENT noun* a radio or television programme ■ *verb* to send out a message or programme by radio or television ○ *They broadcast an urgent storm warning.*

broccoli /'brɒkəli/ *noun* a vegetable that has a cluster of tight green, purple or white flower buds on the end of a broad stalk

brochette /brɔ:'ʃet/ *noun* FOOD a small skewer on which chunks of food, especially meat or fish, are grilled and roasted, or food that has been cooked on a brochette

brochure /'brɔ:ʃə/ *noun* MARKETING a publicity booklet ○ *We sent off for a brochure about holidays in Greece or about ferry services.* ○ *Call now for our new summer brochure.*

broil /brɔɪl/ *verb* especially US CATERING to grill meat

broiler /'brɔɪlə/ *noun* 1. MEAT a chicken which is young and tender and may be cooked by grilling 2. US CATERING a pan or tray for grilling food on

broth /brɒθ/ *noun* FOOD a light soup

brown /braʊn/ *adjective* with a colour like earth or wood ■ *verb* to make something brown ○ *Brown the meat in hot fat.*

brown bread /,braʊn 'bred/ *noun* bread made from less refined brown flour

brownie /'braʊni/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a small chocolate cake

brown rice /,braʊn 'raɪs/ *noun* FOOD rice which still has its outer covering

brown sugar /,braʊn 'ʃʊgə/ *noun* FOOD an unrefined or partly refined sugar in large brown crystals. Also called **Demerara sugar**

bruise /bru:z/ *verb* CATERING to crush food slightly to extract juice from it or bring out its flavour

brunch /brʌntʃ/ *noun* CATERING a meal served in the morning and early afternoon, between about 9.00 and 2.30, which is a combination of breakfast and lunch ○ *The hotel serves Sunday brunch in the main dining room.*

COMMENT: Brunch is especially popular on Sundays, when people tend to get up later than on other days of the week.

bruschetta /brʊ'sketə/ *noun* Italian bread toasted and drizzled with olive oil, usually served with added garlic and chopped tomatoes

Brussels sprout /,brʌs(ə)lz 'spraut/ *noun* VEGETABLES a small round green edible shoot from a type of cabbage. Also called **sprout**

COMMENT: Brussels sprouts are usually boiled or steamed and eaten served with butter.

brut /bru:t/ *adjective* BEVERAGES a French adjective meaning dry (*used only of champagne*) Compare **sec**

BSE *abbreviation* MEDICAL bovine spongiform encephalopathy

BST *abbreviation* British Summer Time

BTA *abbreviation* TOURISM British Tourist Authority

bubble and squeak /,bʌb(ə)l ən 'skwi:k/ *noun* FOOD a traditional dish of leftover cabbage, potatoes, meat, etc., fried together to make a crisp cake

bubble bath /'bʌb(ə)l bɑ:θ/ *noun* 1. a bath with liquid soap added to make a mass of foam 2. the liquid soap used to put in a bath

bubbly /'bʌbli/ *noun* 1. same as **champagne** 2. any cheap sparkling white wine

bucket /'bʌkɪt/ *noun* a round plastic or metal container with an open top and a handle □ **bucket-and-spade holiday** a traditional British holiday, where children play on the beach with buckets and spades

bucket shop /'bʌkɪt ʃɒp/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL an unbonded travel agent selling airline tickets at a discount (*informal*)

buck's fizz /,bʌks 'fɪz/ *noun* BEVERAGES a cold drink of champagne and fresh orange juice, typically served at breakfast

buckwheat /'bʌkwɪ:t/ *noun* FOOD a grain crop that is not a member of the grass family and can be grown on the poorest of soils. When buckwheat is ground into flour, it is used to make pancakes.

budget /'bʌdʒɪt/ *noun* **1.** FINANCE a plan of expected spending and income, usually for one year ○ *to draw up a budget* ○ *We have agreed the budgets for next year.* □ **advertising budget** money that it is planned to spend on advertising **2.** □ **budget price** a low price ■ *verb* FINANCE to plan probable income and expenditure ○ *We are budgeting for £10,000 of sales next year.*

budget fare /'bʌdʒɪt feə/ *noun* TRAVEL a fare that is cheaper than usual

budget hotel /'bʌdʒɪt ,həʊtel/ *noun* HOTELS a cheaper hotel ○ *Whatever happens, the group will retain its 199 budget hotels.*

budget travel /,bʌdʒɪt 'træv(ə)/ *noun* cheap travel

buffalo mozzarella /,bʌfələʊ ,mɒtsə 'reɪlə/ *noun* DAIRY a fresh mozzarella cheese made from a combination of water buffalo milk and cow's milk

buffalo wings /'bʌfələʊ wɪŋz/ *plural noun* fried chicken wings, usually served in barbecue sauce

buffet /'bʊfeɪ/ *noun* CATERING **1.** a meal where the food is laid out in dishes on a table, and each person helps himself or herself ○ *The hotel serves a buffet breakfast.* **2.** a snack bar in a place such as a railway station or airport

buffet car /'bʊfeɪ kɑ:/ *noun* RAIL TRAVEL a railway coach which serves snacks and drinks which you may take back to your seat. Compare **restaurant car**

bug /bʌg/ *noun* a harmful organism, such as a virus, that causes a disease (*informal*)

built-in /,bɪlt 'ɪn/ *adjective* constructed as part of a building ○ *Each bedroom has a built-in wardrobe.*

bulb /bʌlb/ *noun* a glass ball which gives electric light ○ *There's a light bulb missing in the bedroom.*

bulgur /'bʊlgə/ *noun* FOOD wheat that has been parboiled, dried and cracked into small pieces. It is a common ingredient in south-western Asian and vegetarian cooking.

bulk /bʌlk/ *noun* □ **in bulk** in large amounts

'...by buying in bulk, companies can obtain hotel rooms at a fraction of the 'rack' rate, as well as airline tickets, often business class, below the quoted fare' [*Business Travel*]

bulk buying /,bʌlk 'baɪɪŋ/ *noun* BUSINESS the practice of buying large amounts of goods at a lower price. Also called **bulk purchase**

bulk discount /,bʌlk 'dɪskaʊnt/ *noun* a discount given to a purchaser who buys in bulk

bulkhead /'bʌlkhed/ *noun* TRAVEL an internal wall in a ship or aircraft

'...frequent flyers are able to identify their favourite place in the aircraft: seats next to cabin bulkheads or alongside exit doors usually offer extra legroom' [*Business Travel*]

bulk purchase /,bʌlk 'pɜ:tʃɪs/ *noun* same as **bulk buying**

bulletin /'bʊlɪtɪn/ *noun* a piece of information, or a report on a situation ○ *the ship's daily news bulletin* □ **bulletin board** a board on which bulletins are pinned up

bullying /'bʊlɪŋ/ *noun* intimidation and harassment of someone by another member of staff in a more powerful position ○ *Bullying and harassment at work are major problems in the catering industry.*

bumping /'bʌmpɪŋ/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a situation where someone takes the place of another less important person in a restaurant or on a plane (NOTE: If a plane is overbooked, cabin staff may ask passengers if they will volunteer to take a later flight in return for some financial reward. If no one volunteers, then non-fare-paying passengers will be asked to move, followed by passengers who have paid reduced fares.)

bun /bʌn/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a small cake made of a bread-like dough, usually sweetened and flavoured

bunch /bʌntʃ/ *noun* **1.** a cluster of things tied together ○ *She bought a bunch of flowers in the market.* **2.** a cluster of fruit on the same stem ○ *a bunch of bananas* ○ *a bunch of grapes* (NOTE: The plural form is **bunches**.)

bungalow /'bʌŋgələʊ/ *noun* a house with only a ground floor ○ *They are staying in a bungalow by the sea.*

bungee /'bʌndʒi:/ *noun* TRAVEL an elastic strap with a hook at each end, used e.g. for attaching luggage onto a trolley or onto the back of a bicycle

bungee-jumping /'bʌndʒi: ,dʒʌmpɪŋ/ *noun* SPORT a sport which consists of jumping from a high point such as a bridge, when attached by your ankles to a long elastic cable, so that instead of hitting the ground, you bounce up into the air ○ *I'd like to try*

bungee-jumping, but my girlfriend won't let me.

bunk /bʌŋk/ *noun* TRAVEL a bed fixed to a wall in a boat, train or aircraft

bunk beds /'bʌŋk bedz/ *plural noun* two beds, one above the other, usually used for children in hotels

bunting /'bʌntɪŋ/ *noun* strings of little flags, used as decoration

bureau de change /,bjʊərəʊ də 'ʃɒŋz/ *noun* FINANCE a French noun meaning an office where money can be changed into the currency of another country (NOTE: The plural form is **bureaus** or **bureaux de change**.)

burger /'bɜːgə/ *noun* MEAT same as **beef-burger** ○ *The children want burgers and fries for lunch.*

burger bar /'bɜːgə bɑː/ *noun* CATERING a simple restaurant or stall serving burgers either to eat on the spot or to take away

Burgundy /'bɜːgəndi/ *noun* BEVERAGES wine from the Burgundy district in France

burn /bɜːn/ *verb* to cook something too much, so that it becomes brown or black ○ *He's burnt the sausages* ○ *I don't like burnt toast.* (NOTE: **burning** – **burnt** or **burned**) ■ *noun* MEDICAL an injury to skin and tissue caused by light, heat, radiation, electricity or chemicals ○ *You should hold that burn under cold water for a few minutes.*

burrito /bə'ri:təʊ/ *noun* FOOD in Mexican cooking, a flour tortilla wrapped round a filling of meat, beans or cheese

bus /bʌs/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL **1.** a large motor vehicle for carrying passengers ○ *He goes to work by bus.* ○ *She took the bus to go to her office.* **2.** same as **coach** ■ *verb* US CATERING to clear away dirty plates, cutlery, etc., from tables in a restaurant ○ *He spent the summer bussing tables in a downtown grill.* (NOTE: **bussing** – **bussed**)

busboy /'bʌsbɔɪ/, **busgirl**, **busser** *noun* US CATERING an assistant waiter who offers rolls, pours water, clears away dirty plates and cutlery, but does not take the order or serve the food ○ *I asked the busboy for some more water.*

business /'bɪznɪs/ *noun* **1.** the work of buying and selling things □ **business guest** a hotel guest who is on a business trip ○ *Business guests are spending more.* □ **business travel** travel for business purposes □ **on business** on commercial work ○ *She had to go abroad on business.* ○ *The chairman is in Holland on business.* **2.** a commercial company ○ *He owns a small travel business.* ○

She runs a mail-order business from her home. ○ *He set up in business as a tour guide.* □ **business correspondence** letters concerned with business **3.** types of business taken as a group □ **the travel business** all companies and services dealing with travel and tourism, such as trains, buses, planes, travel agents, hotels, etc. ○ *He's been in the travel business for 15 years.* □ **the hotel business** the business of running hotels

business address /'bɪznɪs ədres/ *noun* the details of number, street and town where a company is located

business card /'bɪznɪs kɑːd/ *noun* a card showing the name of a businessperson and the name and address of the company he or she works for

business centre /'bɪznɪs ,sentə/ *noun* **1.** the part of a town where the main banks, shops and offices are located **2.** a large facility offering business services to businesspeople, especially at an airport, convention centre, railway station, etc., where they may need to use the facilities when travelling

business class /'bɪznɪs klɑːs/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a type of airline travel that is less expensive than first class and more comfortable than tourist class, and that may offer better and wider seats, special meals, more free drinks, more choice of newspapers or special airport lounges

business cycle /'bɪznɪs ,saɪk(ə)/ *noun* BUSINESS same as **trade cycle**

business district /'bɪznɪs ,dɪstrɪkt/ *noun* the part of a town where the main banks, shops and offices are located

business expenses /'bɪznɪs ɪk ,spensɪz/ *plural noun* money spent on running a business, not on stock or assets

business facilitated lease /,bɪznɪs fə ,sɪləteɪtɪd 'liːs/ *noun* a type of franchise, where a franchisee takes over an existing franchise on a short lease, buying the business with the cash which it generates. Abbr **BFL**

business fare /'bɪznɪs feə/ *noun* TRAVEL a tariff for business class passengers

business hours /'bɪznɪs ,aʊəz/ *plural noun* the time, usually 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., when a business is open

business lounge /'bɪznɪs laʊndʒ/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a special lounge for business class passengers, with comfortable chairs, coffee bar, etc., but also some business facilities such as Internet links, fax machines and secretarial help ○ *At the airport take refuge in a business lounge whatever class you're flying.*

businessman /'bɪznɪsmæn/ *noun* a man engaged in business

businessperson /'bɪznɪs,pɜːs(ə)n/ *noun* a man or woman engaged in business (NOTE: The plural form is **businesspeople**.)

business premises /'bɪznɪs ,premɪsɪz/ *plural noun* buildings in which the work of a business is done. Also called **commercial premises**

business services /'bɪznɪs ,sɜːvɪsɪz/ *plural noun* the various services needed to conduct business, e.g. Internet links, fax, answering service, and secretarial help, offered to businesspeople by a business centre in a hotel or at an airport

business tourism /,bɪznɪs 'tʊərɪz(ə)m/ *noun* travel by businesspeople to attend conferences and similar functions in foreign countries

business traveller /'bɪznɪs ,træv(ə)lə/ *noun* somebody who travels on business

business trip /'bɪznɪs trɪp/ *noun* a journey to discuss business matters with clients

businesswoman /'bɪznɪs,wʊmən/ *noun* a woman engaged in business

bus lane /'bʌs leɪn/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a part of a road where only buses may drive

busman's holiday /,bʌsmənz 'hɒlɪdeɪ/ *noun* a holiday or leisure activity that is similar to the work someone usually does for a living

bus stop /'bʌs stɒp/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a place where buses stop to pick up or drop passengers

busy /'bɪzi/ *adjective* occupied in doing something, e.g. in working ○ *She is busy preparing the annual accounts.* ○ *The manager is busy at the moment, but he will be free in about fifteen minutes.* ○ *The busiest time of year for stores is the week before Christmas.* ○ *Summer is the busy season for hotels.* ○ **the line is busy** the telephone line is being used

busy season /'bɪzi ,sɪz(ə)n/ *noun* HOTELS a period when a hotel or resort is busy

butcher /'bʊtʃə/ *noun* CATERING somebody who prepares and sells uncooked meat

butcher's /'bʊtʃəz/ *noun* CATERING a shop where uncooked meat is prepared and sold

butchery /'bʊtʃəri/ *noun* the work of using knives or other tools to remove meat from an animal's carcass

butler-style service /,bʌtlə staɪl 'sɜːvɪs/ *adjective, adverb* referring to a type of service in which guests help themselves to

food and beverages which are brought round by waiters on trays

butter /'bʌtə/ *noun* DAIRY solid yellow fat made from cream

COMMENT: In a restaurant, butter is served either in a small individual dish or as separate portions (sometimes wrapped in metal foil) which are kept cold in a bed of ice.

butter bean /'bʌtə bi:n/ *noun* VEGETABLES a large flat cream-coloured bean, dried before cooking

buttered /'bʌtəd/ *adjective* CATERING covered with butter ○ *hot buttered toast* ○ *buttered parsnips*

butterfly /'bʌtəflaɪ/ *verb* CATERING to split a piece of food such as meat or fish along its length, separating it into halves that remain joined

buttermilk /'bʌtəmɪlk/ *noun* DAIRY a thin milk left after butter has been churned

butternut squash /,bʌtənʌt 'skwɒʃ/ *noun* VEGETABLES a beige-coloured squash that is shaped like a club and has firm yellow-orange flesh

butterscotch /'bʌtəskɒtʃ/ *noun* DESERTS a sweet made from butter and sugar

button /'bʌt(ə)n/ *noun* 1. a small object stitched to clothes for attaching one part of clothing to another ○ *She asked room service if they could sew a button back on for him.* 2. a small round object which you press to make a machine work ○ *a push-button phone* ○ *When you get into the lift, press the button for the floor you need.* ○ *She pressed the button to call the lift.*

button mushroom /'bʌt(ə)n ,mʌʃru:m/ *noun* VEGETABLES a small white mushroom with a round cap

butylated hydroxytoluene /,bjʊːtɪleɪtɪd haɪ,drɒksi'tɒljʊːn/ *noun* FOOD a common additive used in processed foods containing fat to prevent the fat from oxidising. Abbr **BHT**

buyer /'baɪə/ *noun* a person who buys something, or whose job is to buy goods for a company

buyer's market /'baɪəz ,mɑːkɪt/ *noun* BUSINESS a market that is good for buyers because demand for a product is low and sellers have to charge low prices

buying forward /,baɪɪŋ 'fɔːwəd/ *noun* FINANCE same as **forward buying**

bylaw /baɪ lɔː/, **byelaw**, **by-law**, **bye-law** *noun* a rule or law made by a local authority or public body and not by central government ○ *The bylaws forbid playing ball in the public gardens.* ○ *According to the local*

bylaws, noise must be limited in the town centre.

COMMENT: Bylaws must be made by bodies which have been authorised by Parliament, before they can become legally effective.

BYO *abbreviation* BARS bring your own

bypass /'baɪpɑːs/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a road which goes round a town ■ *verb* to avoid a place, especially a busy or congested place, by taking a route around it

C

C abbreviation Celsius

CAA abbreviation AIR TRAVEL Civil Aviation Authority

cab /kæb/ *noun* **1.** ROAD TRAVEL same as **taxi** ○ *He took a cab to the airport.* ○ *The office is only a short cab ride from the railway station.* ○ *Cab fares are very high in New York.* □ **black cab** a London taxi. ◇ **minicab** **2.** ROAD TRAVEL a separate compartment for a driver in a large vehicle such as a truck

cabaret /'kæbəreɪ/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT entertainment given in a restaurant or club

cabbage /'kæbɪdʒ/ *noun* VEGETABLES a green leafy vegetable with a round heart or head

COMMENT: Green cabbage is usually eaten boiled; red cabbage may be eaten cooked or pickled in vinegar; white cabbage can be shredded to make coleslaw; in Germany and Eastern France, it is pickled in brine to make 'sauerkraut'.

cabin /'kæbɪn/ *noun* **1.** a wooden hut, used by hunters or skiers, also the sleeping area in a ski chalet **2.** SHIPS AND BOATS a separate room for a passenger on a ship ○ *She felt sick and went to lie down in her cabin.* **3.** AIR TRAVEL a separate area for passengers in a plane ○ *Passengers are requested to remain seated until the cabin doors are open.* ○ *The first-class cabin is in the front of the plane.* **4.** AIR TRAVEL a separate area for the pilot of a plane

'...cabin layouts, as with cabin service, good timekeeping, and flight frequency, are important influences on frequent travellers' choice of carrier' [*Business Travel*]

cabin attendant /'kæbɪn ə,tendənt/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL somebody who looks after passengers on a plane

cabin baggage /'kæbɪn ,bæɡɪdʒ/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL same as **carry-on baggage**

cabin class /'kæbɪn klɑ:s/ *noun* TRAVEL a class of accommodation on some passenger ships that is lower than first class and higher than tourist class

cabin crew /'kæbɪn kru:/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL the members of airline staff who deal with the passengers on a plane

cabin lights /,kæbɪn 'laɪts/ *plural noun* AIR TRAVEL lights in the cabin of a plane ○ *Cabin lights will be dimmed for takeoff.*

cabin trunk /'kæbɪn trʌŋk/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a trunk for taking on board a ship

cable /'keɪb(ə)l/ *noun* a thick rope or wire ○ *The ship was attached to the quay by cables.* ○ *The cable snapped and ten passengers died when their cable car fell to the floor of the valley.*

cable car /'keɪb(ə)l kɑ:/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT **1.** a vehicle which goes up a mountain, hanging on a wire cable **2.** US (in *San Francisco*) a type of tram which is pulled by a metal cable set in a channel in the road

cable television /,keɪb(ə)l ,telɪ'vɪʒ(ə)n/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a television system, where pictures are sent by cable

cab rank /'kæb ræŋk/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL same as **taxi rank**

cacao /kə'kaʊ/ *noun* a dried fatty seed that is the source of cocoa, chocolate and other food products

caesar salad /,si:zə 'sæləd/ *noun* a salad made with lettuce, croutons, Parmesan cheese, and anchovies, with an egg-based dressing

cafe /'kæfeɪ/, **café** *noun* CATERING a small shop selling food and drink

café au lait /,kæfeɪ :ʊ 'leɪ/ *noun* BEVERAGES coffee with hot milk

café latte /,kæfeɪ 'læteɪ/ *noun* BEVERAGES same as **latte**

café noir /,kæfeɪ 'nwa:z/ *noun* BEVERAGES coffee without milk or cream

café set /'kæfeɪ set/ *noun* CATERING a piece of restaurant equipment which heats water and makes steam, for preparing hot drinks

cafeteria /,kæfə'tɪəriə/ *noun* CATERING a self-service restaurant, especially used by the staff in an office building or factory

cafeteria manager /,kæfə'tiəriə ,mæni:dʒə/ *noun* CATERING somebody in charge of a cafeteria

cafeteria service /,kæfə'tiəriə ,sɜ:vɪs/ *noun* CATERING a style of serving food, where the customer takes a tray and helps himself or herself to hot or cold food from a buffet and pays for it at a till as he or she leaves the buffet

cafetière /,kæfə'tjeə/ *noun* BEVERAGES a coffee pot with a plunger, which is pressed down to trap the coffee grounds at the bottom

‘...cafetières are the most elegant method of serving coffee’ [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

caffeinated /'kæfi:neɪtɪd/ *adjective* containing caffeine

caffeine /'kæfi:n/ *noun* a stimulant found in coffee, tea and cola nuts

caffè latte /,kæfə 'lætɛɪ/, **caffè latte** *noun* BEVERAGES same as **latte**

cake /keɪk/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a sweet food made from flour, sugar, eggs, milk and other ingredients, baked in an oven ○ *Two pieces of cherry cake, please.* ○ *Have another slice of Christmas cake.* ○ *Would you like some chocolate cake?* □ **celebration cake** a special cake made to celebrate an event, such as a birthday

COMMENT: A cake can be quite large, and is cut into individual slices (as for a wedding cake, Christmas cake, birthday cake, etc.); alternatively, small cakes can be made, each for one person.

cake fork /'keɪk fɔ:k/ *noun* CATERING a small fork with two of the prongs joined together, used for eating cake or pastries. Also called **pastry fork**

cake knife /'keɪk naɪf/ *noun* a thick wide knife used for cutting up cakes

cake shop /'keɪk ʃɒp/ *noun* CATERING a shop which sells mainly cakes and pastries, and sometimes serves tea as well

cake tin /'keɪk tɪn/ *noun* CATERING a tin for baking or keeping cakes in

calamari /,kælə'mɑ:ri/ *plural noun* SEA-FOOD squid served as food, especially in Mediterranean cookery

calamine lotion /'kæləməɪn ,ləʊf(ə)n/ *noun* a lotion, based on zinc oxide, which helps relieve skin irritation such as that caused by sunburn

calculate /'kælkjuleɪt/ *verb* **1.** to find the answer to a problem using numbers ○ *The bank clerk calculated the rate of exchange for the dollar.* **2.** to estimate something such as an amount or price ○ *I calculate that it will take us six hours to get to Madrid.*

calculation /,kælkju'leɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the answer to a problem in mathematics ○ *According to my calculations, the hotel will cost us about £1,000.*

calculator /'kælkjuleɪtə/ *noun* an electronic machine which works out the answers to problems in mathematics ○ *My pocket calculator needs a new battery.* ○ *He worked out the discount on his calculator.*

calendar /'kælɪndə/ *noun* a book or set of sheets of paper showing the days and months in a year, often illustrated with a series of pictures

calendar month /'kælɪndə mənθ/ *noun* a whole month as on a calendar, from the 1st to the 30th or 31st

calendar year /,kælɪndə 'jɪə/ *noun* a whole year from the 1st January to 31st December

call /kɔ:l/ *noun* **1.** a telephone conversation, or an attempt to get in touch with someone by telephone □ **to make a call** to dial and speak to someone on the telephone □ **to take a call** to answer the telephone □ **to log calls** to note all details of telephone calls made **2.** a visit to someone's home or place of work ■ **verb** **1.** to telephone someone ○ *I'll call you at your office tomorrow.* **2.** to phone someone to wake them up ○ *He asked to be called at 6.15.* **3.** □ **to call at a place** to visit a place ○ *The cruise liner calls at Palermo on June 14th.* □ **to call for someone** to come to find someone and take them away ○ *I'll call for you at 8.30, so wait for me in the lobby.*

call box /'kɔ:l bɒks/ *noun* an outdoor telephone kiosk

calm /kɑ:m/ *adjective* (of the sea) not rough ○ *The crossing was very calm, so no one was seasick.*

caloric /kə'lɒrɪk/ *adjective* referring to calories

caloric energy /kə'lɒrɪk 'enədʒi/ *noun* an amount of energy shown as a number of calories

caloric requirement /kə'lɒrɪk rɪ 'kwaɪəmənt/ *noun* the amount of energy shown in calories that a person needs each day

calorie /'kæləri/ *noun* CATERING a unit of measurement of energy in food ○ *The tin of beans has 250 calories.* (NOTE: The **joule** is now more usual; also written **cal** after figures: *2,500 cal.*)

COMMENT: One calorie is the amount of heat needed to raise the temperature of one gram of water by one degree Celsius. The calorie is also used as a measurement of the energy content of food and to

show the caloric requirement or amount of energy needed by an average person. The average adult in an office job requires about 3,000 calories per day, supplied by carbohydrates and fats to give energy and proteins to replace tissue. More strenuous physical work needs more calories. If a person eats more than the number of calories needed by his energy output or for his growth, the extra calories are stored in the body as fat.

calorific /ˌkæləˈrɪfɪk/ *adjective* containing many calories, and so likely to be fattening

calorific value /ˌkæləˈrɪfɪk ˈvæljuː/ *noun* CATERING the number of calories that a particular amount of a food contains ○ *The tin of beans has a calorific value of 250 calories.*

calzone /kælˈzəʊni/ *noun* a semicircular Italian turnover made from pizza dough with a savoury filling

camcorder /ˈkæmkɔːdə/ *noun* a portable cine-camera which records video pictures and sound

Camembert /ˈkæməbeɪ/ *noun* DAIRY a small round soft French cheese that has an edible white rind and becomes stronger in flavour and softer in the centre as it ripens

camera /ˈkæm(ə)rəl/ *noun* a piece of equipment for taking photographs ○ *They went on holiday and forgot to take their camera.* ○ *Did you remember to put a film in your camera?* ▫ **video camera**

camp /kæmp/ *noun* a place where people live in tents or cabins in the open ▀ *verb* to spend a holiday in a tent ○ *We camped on the beach for two nights.* ○ *They spent two weeks camping in the Norwegian fiords.*

campaign /kæmˈpeɪn/ *noun* an organised attempt to achieve something

camp bed /ˈkæmp bed/ *noun* a folding bed

camper /ˈkæmpə/ *noun* somebody who goes camping ○ *A flash flood washed away the campsite and campers had to be rescued by the emergency services.*

camper van /ˈkæmpə væn/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a motor caravan equipped with bunks, kitchen equipment and furniture, in which people can drive around and park to stay overnight

camp fire /ˈkæmp faɪə/ *noun* a fire around which campers sit at night

campground /ˈkæmpgraʊnd/ *noun* US TOURISM same as **camping site**

camping /ˈkæmpɪŋ/ *noun* TOURISM the activity of going on holiday with a tent or caravan ○ *Camping holidays are cheaper than staying in hotels.* □ **to go camping** to

visit a place and stay in a tent ○ *We are going camping in Norway.*

camping site /ˈkæmpɪŋ saɪt/, **campsite** /ˈkæmpsɑɪt/, **campingsite** *noun* TOURISM an area specially arranged for camping and caravans, with marked places for tents and communal toilets, washrooms and other facilities ○ *There are several well-equipped campsites near the lake.*

camping trailer /ˈkæmpɪŋ ˌtreɪlə/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a vehicle which is towed behind a car and which unfolds to form a tent

campus /ˈkæmpəs/ *noun* the area of land occupied by a university and the various buildings associated with it

campus holiday /ˈkæmpəs ˌhɒlɪdeɪ/ *noun* TOURISM a holiday spent in student accommodation on a campus, during the vacation when the students are not there

COMMENT: Campus holidays are cheaper than hotel-based holidays, and often are centred round an intellectual or artistic activity (study of drama, watercolour painting) or a sporting activity (rock-climbing, canoeing) which can be organised using the campus facilities.

Campylobacter /ˈkæmpɪləʊˌbæktə/ *noun* MEDICAL a bacterium which is a common cause of food poisoning in humans

COMMENT: Campylobacter exists in meat, offal, eggs, unpasteurised milk and shellfish. It cannot survive temperatures of over 65°C, so is destroyed by cooking.

CAMRA /ˈkæmrə/ *abbreviation* Campaign for Real Ale

can¹ /kæn/ *noun* a metal container for food or drink ○ *a can of orange juice* ▀ *verb* CATERING to preserve food by sealing it in special metal containers

can² *abbreviation* 1. cancellation 2. cancelled

canal /kəˈnæl/ *noun* an artificial waterway ○ *You can take a boat trip round the canals of Amsterdam.* ○ *Holidays on canals are becoming very popular.* ○ *You can go canal cruising right across France.*

canal boat /kəˈnæl bəʊt/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a long narrow boat made for going along British canals

canapé /ˈkænəpeɪ/ *noun* FOOD a small piece of bread or savoury biscuit with a topping, served as a snack, especially with drinks

canc. *abbreviation* 1. cancellation 2. cancelled

cancel /ˈkæns(ə)l/ *verb* 1. to stop something that has been agreed or planned ○ *to cancel an appointment or a meeting* ○ *He cancelled his booking at the last minute.* ○

There is no refund if you cancel less than three weeks before the date of departure. ○ *The flight was cancelled because the weather was too bad.* (NOTE: The British English is **cancelling** – **cancelled**, but the US English spelling is **canceling** – **cancelled**.) 2. □ **to cancel a cheque** to stop payment of a cheque that you have signed

cancellation /,kænsə'leɪf(ə)n/ *noun* the act of stopping something that has been agreed or planned ○ *cancellation of a booking or a sailing or a flight* Abbr **can, canc.**

cancellation charge /,kænsə'leɪf(ə)n tʃɑ:dʒ/ *noun* a charge which has to be paid by someone who cancels a booking

cancellation clause /,kænsə'leɪf(ə)n klɔ:z/ *noun* a clause in a contract which states the terms on which the contract may be cancelled

cancellation rate /,kænsə'leɪf(ə)n reɪt/ *noun* the number of people who cancel bookings, shown as a percentage of all bookings

c&b, C&B *abbreviation* conference & banqueting ○ *the C&B manager*

C & B manager /,si: ənd 'bi: mænɪdʒə/ *abbreviation* HOTELS conference and banqueting manager

candle /'kænd(ə)/ *noun* a stick of wax with a string in the centre, which you burn to give light ○ *a birthday cake with twenty-one candles*

candlelight /'kænd(ə)l,lɪt/ *noun* the light from candles ○ *The wedding guests want to dine by candlelight.*

candlelit /'kænd(ə)l,lɪt/ *adjective* lit only by candles

candlelit supper /,kænd(ə)l,lɪt 'sʌpə/ *noun* CATERING an evening meal lit by candles on the tables

candy /'kændi/ *noun* US FOOD **1.** a sweet food, made with sugar ○ *Eating candy is bad for your teeth.* (NOTE: There is no plural form in this meaning.) **2.** one piece of this food ○ *She bought a box of candies.* (NOTE: The plural in this meaning is **candies**; British English for this is **sweets**.)

candyfloss /'kændɪflɒs/ *noun* FOOD melted sugar spun to make a fluffy pink mass, often sold at fairs and open-air entertainments ○ *Stalls at the fair are selling cold drinks and candyfloss.* (NOTE: The US English is **cotton candy**.)

cane sugar /'keɪn ʃʊgəl/ *noun* sucrose obtained from sugar cane or sugar beet

canned /kænd/ *adjective* preserved in a metal container ○ *Canned soup is easy to prepare but it doesn't taste as nice as fresh.*

canned music /,kænd 'mju:zɪk/ *noun* recorded music, as played in hotels, restaurants, shopping malls and supermarkets

cannelloni /,kænə'ləʊni/ *plural noun* FOOD a type of wide tube-shaped pasta, stuffed with a meat, cheese or spinach filling

canoe /kə'nu:/ SPORT *noun* a boat which is moved forward by one or more people using paddles ○ *She paddled her canoe across the lake.* ■ *verb* to travel in a canoe ○ *They canoed down the river.* ○ *We're going canoeing on Sunday.*

canoeing /kə'nu:ɪŋ/ *noun* SPORT the sport of going in a canoe ○ *Canoeing isn't my favourite sport – I don't like falling into cold water.* ○ *Canoeing down the rapids sounds a bit too dangerous for me.*

'...the course will include various outdoor activities such as climbing, trekking, canoeing and dry slope skiing' [TGO – *The Great Outdoors*]

canoeist /kə'nu:ɪst/ *noun* SPORT somebody who paddles a canoe ○ *We could see the helmets of the two canoeists in the distance.*

can opener /'kæn əʊp(ə)nə/ *noun* US a tool for opening cans ○ *There's a can opener on the wall of the kitchen by the telephone.* (NOTE: The British English is **tin opener**.)

canopy /'kænəpi/ *noun* **1.** a small roof over a platform or balcony ○ *The balcony is protected by a glass canopy.* **2.** □ (**extraction**) **canopy** a wide ventilation system over a kitchen range

cantaloupe /'kæntəlʊp/, **cantaloup** *noun* FRUIT a variety of melon with a green or yellow rough skin and scented orange-yellow flesh

canteen /kæn'ti:n/ *noun* **1.** CATERING a private self-service restaurant in an office block, factory or similar building **2.** a box containing knives, forks and spoons **3.** a portable flask for water

canyon /'kænjən/ *noun* a deep valley with steep sides, usually in North America ○ *If you go to the West of the USA, try to visit the Grand Canyon.*

canyoneering /,kænjənɪərɪŋ/ *noun* SPORT the sport of travelling through canyons on foot, using skills such as abseiling, swimming, climbing and rafting

canyoning /'kænjənɪŋ/ *noun* SPORT the sport of climbing into and out of canyons

'...canyoning: in other words, jumping, scrambling and abseiling from misty peaks, down sheer rock faces and cascading falls' [*Wanderlust*]

capacity /kə'pæsɪti/ *noun* the amount which a container can hold □ **a capacity crowd** a crowd of people which fills all the seats in a stadium

caper /'keɪpə/ *noun* VEGETABLES the flow-herb of a Mediterranean bush, which is pickled and used in sauces or as a garnish for fish and meat

capital /'kæpɪt(ə)l/ *noun* **1.** same as **capital city** **2.** BUSINESS money, property and assets used in a business ○ *a company with £10,000 capital or with a capital of £10,000*

capital assets /,kæpɪt(ə)l 'æsets/ *plural noun* BUSINESS property or machinery that a company owns and uses in its business, but that the company does not buy or sell as part of its regular trade. Also called **fixed assets**

capital break /'kæpɪt(ə)l breɪk/ *noun* TOURISM a short holiday in a capital such as Paris, Vienna or Rome

capital city /,kæpɪt(ə)l 'sɪti/ *noun* the main town in a country, usually where its government is located

capital expenditure /,kæpɪt(ə)l ɪk 'spendɪtʃə/, **capital investment** /,kæpɪt(ə)l ɪn'vestmənt/, **capital outlay** /,kæpɪt(ə)l 'aʊtleɪ/ *noun* BUSINESS money spent on fixed assets such as property, machines or furniture

capitalise on /'kæpɪt(ə)laɪz ɒn/, **capitalize** on *verb* to take advantage of something ○ *Café owners capitalised on the good weather by putting tables and chairs out on the pavement.*

'English seaside resorts must capitalize on their architectural heritage if they are to find a niche in the holiday market of the future' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

capon /'keɪpɒn/ *noun* MEAT an edible cockerel which grows and increases in weight more rapidly than other birds because it has been castrated

cappuccino /,kæpə'tʃi:nəʊ/ *noun* BEVERAGES frothy Italian coffee, with whipped milk and a sprinkling of powdered chocolate

capsicum /'kæpsɪkəm/ *noun* VEGETABLES a group of plants grown for their pod-like fruits, some of which are extremely spicy and pungent. Others, including the red and green or sweet peppers, are less pungent and are used as vegetables. Also called **pepper**

capsule hotel /'kæpsju:l hæʊ,tel/ *noun* in Japan, a hotel in which the rooms are lockable cubicles

captain /'kæptɪn/ *noun* **1.** SHIPS AND BOATS somebody in charge of a ship or aircraft □ **the captain's table** a table in the din-

ing room of a cruise liner, where the captain sits, with the most important passengers **2.** US CATERING a chief waiter who is in charge of a station, and takes the orders from customers

car /kɑ:/ *noun* **1.** ROAD TRAVEL a small motor vehicle for carrying people **2.** US RAIL TRAVEL a railway carriage or wagon

carafe /kə'ræf/ *noun* CATERING a glass jar, for serving wine or water ○ *wines by the carafe* ○ *Can we have a carafe of ordinary water, please?*

COMMENT: Carafes are used for serving ordinary table wine or house wine. Wine sold in carafes is cheaper than wine in bottles; carafe sizes are quarter-litre, half-litre or litre. The carafes are measured and approved by the licensing authorities. In France, carafe wine is served in small jugs, called 'pichets'.

carafe wine /kə'ræf waɪn/ *noun* BEVERAGES the cheapest wine sold in a restaurant or bar

carambola /,kærəm'bɒlə/ *noun* FRUIT the yellow fruit of an Indonesian tropical tree, which is used in preserves and drinks

caramel /'kærəmə/ *noun* **1.** DESSERTS a sweet made with sugar and butter **2.** FOOD burnt sugar

caramel custard /,kærə'mel 'kʌstəd/ *noun* DESSERTS same as **crème caramel**

caramelize /'kærəməlaɪz/ *verb* CATERING to heat sugar until it becomes brown

caramelised /'kærəməlaɪzd/ *adjective* CATERING referring to sugar that is heated until it is brown and melted ○ *cheese cake with caramelised orange and whisky sauce*

caramel oranges /,kærəmel 'ɒrɪndʒɪz/ *plural noun* DESSERTS slices of orange covered with a sauce of caramelised sugar

caravan /'kærəvæn/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL **1.** a van with beds, table, washing facilities, etc., which can be towed by a car ○ *We got stuck behind a caravan on a narrow mountain road.* (NOTE: The US English for this is **trailer**.) **2.** a group of vehicles or animals travelling together, especially across a desert ○ *We joined a caravan of lorries going to Romania.*

caravanette /,kærəvæ'net/ *noun* a small camping van

caravanner /'kærəvænə/ *noun* TOURISM somebody who goes on holiday in a caravan

caravanning /'kærəvæniŋ/ *noun* TOURISM the activity of going on holiday in a caravan ○ *We had a caravanning holiday in the South of France.*

caravan park /'kærəvən pɑ:k/ *noun* TOURISM a type of campground with permanently positioned caravans, which are rented to holidaymakers ○ *We rent a caravan in a caravan park.* Also called **trailer park**

caravanserai /,kærə'vænsəraɪ/ *noun* a large inn with a central courtyard, found in some eastern countries and used by caravans crossing the desert

caraway /'kærəweɪ/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a herb the seeds of which are used as a flavouring in bread and cakes

caraway seed /'kærəweɪ si:d/ *noun* the dried ripe fruit of the caraway plant. Use: spice.

carbohydrate /,kɑ:bəʊ'haidreɪt/ *noun* CATERING an organic compound derived from sugar, which is the main ingredient of many types of food

COMMENT: Carbohydrates are compounds of carbon, hydrogen and oxygen. They are found in particular in sugar and starch from plants, and provide the body with energy. Plants build up valuable organic substances from simple materials. The most important part of this process, which is called photosynthesis, is the production of carbohydrates such as sugars, starches and cellulose. They form the largest part of our food.

carbonade /,kɑ:bə'nɑ:d/ *noun* a stew made with beef and onions cooked in beer

carbonated /'kɑ:bəneɪtɪd/ *adjective* referring to liquid which has had carbon dioxide put into it to make it fizzy ○ *a bottle of carbonated mineral water*

carbon dioxide /,kɑ:bən daɪ'ɒksaɪd/ *noun* a colourless gas produced when carbon is burnt with oxygen. Symbol **CO₂**

COMMENT: Carbon dioxide exists naturally in air and is produced by respiration and by burning or rotting organic matter. Carbon dioxide is used in solid form (called 'dry ice') as a means of keeping food cold. It is also used in fizzy drinks and has the E number 290.

carcinogen /kɑ:'sɪnədʒən/ *noun* a substance which produces cancer

COMMENT: Carcinogens are found in pesticides such as DDT, in asbestos, in aromatic compounds such as benzene, and in radioactive substances, etc.

carcinogenic /,kɑ:sɪnə'dʒenɪk/ *adjective* causing cancer

card /kɑ:d/ *noun* **1.** a small rectangle of stiff paper for writing on. ◇ **postcard** **2.** ENTERTAINMENT a rectangle of stiff paper with a design on it used for playing games ○ **they were playing cards** they were playing games of cards **3.** a small piece of stiff paper

with your name and address printed on it ○ *I asked the waiter for one of their cards.* **4.** FINANCE a piece of stiff plastic used for payment ○ *Do you want to pay cash or with a card?* ◇ **key card**

card game /'kɑ:d geɪm/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a game played with cards

cardholder /'kɑ:d,həʊldə/ *noun* FINANCE somebody who holds a credit card or bank cash card

card number /'kɑ:d ,nʌmbə/ *noun* the number printed on a card, which has to be quoted when making a purchase by phone or when getting authorisation for a purchase

card phone /'kɑ:d fəʊn/ *noun* a public telephone which works when you insert a phonecard

card reader /'kɑ:d ,ri:də/ *noun* an electronic device which can read information on a magnetic card

card table /'kɑ:d ,teɪb(ə)/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a small table covered with green baize cloth, used for playing cards on

career /kə'riə/ *noun* a job that you are trained for, and that you expect to do all your life ○ *He made his career in the hotel trade.* ○ *She's hoping to start her career in tourism.*

career prospects /kə'riə ,prɒspekts/ *plural noun* the possibility of getting promoted in your work

car ferry /'kɑ: ,feri/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a boat which carries vehicles and passengers from one place to another across water

cargo /'kɑ:gəʊ/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS goods carried, especially on a ship

cargo hold /'kɑ:gəʊ həʊld/ *noun* the part of the hold in which cargo is carried

cargo ship /'kɑ:gəʊ ʃɪp/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a ship which carries only goods

car hire, car rental *noun* ROAD TRAVEL the business of lending cars to people for money

car hire firm /'kɑ: haɪə ,fɜ:z:m/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a company that owns cars and lends them to people for money. Also called **car rental firm**

car hirer /'kɑ: ,haɪə/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL **1.** somebody who rents a car **2.** a company that owns cars and lends them to people for money

'...the check-in counter at its Heathrow rental desk has full baggage facilities, so that car hirers handing in their keys can check in at the same time' [*Business Travel*]

Caribbean /kæri'bi:ən/ *noun* the sea to the south of the United States and east of Mexico ○ *We went on a cruise round the*

Caribbean. ○ *Holidays in the Caribbean are very popular*. ■ **adjective** referring to the area and countries near the Caribbean Sea ○ *Caribbean holidays are very popular*. ○ *Goat is important in Caribbean food*.

car insurance /'kɑ:r ɪn,ʃʊərəns/ *noun* FINANCE the business of insuring a car, the driver and passengers in case of an accident. Also called **motor insurance**

carnet /'kɑ:neɪ/ *noun* BUSINESS an international document which allows dutiable goods to cross several European countries by road without paying duty until the goods reach their final destination

carnival /'kɑ:nɪv(ə)/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a festival, often with music, dancing and eating in the open air ○ *The carnival procession arrived in the main square*.

carob /'kærəb/ *noun* an edible powder with a taste similar to that of chocolate, made from the seeds and pods of an evergreen tree

carousel /,kærə'sel/, **carrousel** *US noun* AIR TRAVEL a device at an airport consisting of a turning platform or a large circular belt, where the baggage of arriving passengers is placed by baggage handlers so that the passengers can find it and take it away ○ *Baggage from flight AC 123 is on carousel number 4*.

carpaccio /kɑ:'pætʃiəʊ/ *noun* MEAT a dish of raw beef sliced thinly, moistened with olive oil and lemon juice and seasoned

car park /'kɑ: pɑ:k/ *noun* a public place where you can leave a car when you are not using it (NOTE: In US English, this is a **parking lot**.)

carpet /'kɑ:pɪt/ *noun* a woven or knotted covering for the floor ■ **verb** to cover with a carpet ○ *The corridors have been carpeted in beige*.

carpeting /'kɑ:pɪtɪŋ/ *noun* a covering made of carpet, or a wide piece of carpet ○ *The carpeting for the entrance lobby needs to be renewed*.

car rental firm /,kɑ: 'rent(ə)l ˌfɜ:m/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL same as **car hire firm**

carriage /'kæriɪdʒ/ *noun* 1. RAIL TRAVEL a coach for passengers on a train ○ *She was sitting in a first-class carriage, although she only had a second-class ticket*. 2. BUSINESS the act of transporting goods from one place to another, or the cost of doing this ○ *Carriage is 15% of the total cost*.

carriageway /'kæriɪdʒweɪ/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a road for vehicles, especially one of the two sides of a motorway ○ *The west-*

bound carriageway of the M4 is closed for repairs.

carrier /'kæriə/ *noun* 1. TRAVEL a company that transports goods or passengers ○ *We only use reputable carriers*. ○ *The tour always uses Spanish carriers*. 2. BUSINESS a vehicle or ship which transports goods ○ **bulk carrier** a ship that carries large quantities of loose goods such as corn 3. MEDICAL somebody who carries the bacteria of a disease in their body and who can transmit the disease to others without showing any sign of it themselves 4. MEDICAL an insect which carries disease which may infect humans

'...cabin layouts, as with cabin service, good timekeeping, and flight frequency, are important influences on frequent travellers' choice of carrier' [*Business Travel*]

carrot /'kærət/ *noun* VEGETABLES a bright orange root vegetable (NOTE: Carrots are eaten boiled, steamed or braised; also shredded cold as a salad.)

carrot cake /'kærət keɪk/ *noun* a cake made with finely grated carrots that give it a moist texture and delicate flavour

carry /'kæri/ *verb* TRAVEL (*of a vehicle*) to be able to contain a particular number of passengers ○ *a ship carrying pilgrims to the Middle East* ○ *The plane was carrying twenty passengers and five crew*.

carrycot /'kærikɒt/ *noun* an open rectangular box with handles for carrying a baby in ○ *The baby was asleep in his carrycot*.

carry-on /'kæri ɒn/ *noun* a piece of luggage small enough to be carried in the cabin of an aircraft ■ **adjective** referring to luggage small enough to be carried and stowed in the cabin of an aircraft

carry-on baggage /,kæri ɒn 'bæɡɪdʒ/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL baggage which a passenger carries onto a plane. Also called **cabin baggage**, **hand luggage**

carsick /'kɑ:sɪk/ *adjective* MEDICAL ill because of the movement of a car ○ *She gets carsick if she has to travel long distances*.

carsickness /'kɑ:sɪknəs/ *noun* MEDICAL sickness caused by the movement of a car ○ *All our children are prone to carsickness, which makes long journeys impossible*.

carte /kɑ:t/ *noun* CATERING a French noun meaning menu

carte du jour /,kɑ:t du: 'ʒʊə/ *noun* CATERING 'menu of the day', a list of special dishes prepared for the day and not listed in the printed menu

carton /'kɑ:t(ə)n/ *noun* 1. a thick cardboard ○ *a folder made of carton* 2. a box made of cardboard ○ *a carton of cigarettes*

cartouche /kɑ:'tu:ʃ/ *noun* CATERING a round or oval piece of paper that is placed on top of food while it is being cooked in liquid, e.g. in a casserole, to keep the solid ingredients submerged

carve /kɑ:v/ *verb* CATERING to cut up meat and poultry at the table or in the kitchen for service to the table ○ *The course teaches practical skills in carving a chicken, a duck, a smoked salmon, etc.*

carver /'kɑ:və/ *noun* **1.** CATERING somebody who carves meat, often a special waiter in a restaurant, who carves a joint brought to the side of a table on a trolley **2.** a chair with arms, placed at the head of a dinner table **3.** CATERING same as **carving knife**

carvery /'kɑ:vəri/ *noun* CATERING a type of restaurant, where various hot roast meats are served at a buffet

carving knife /'kɑ:vɪŋ naɪf/ *noun* CATERING a large sharp knife used for carving

carving station /'kɑ:vɪŋ ,steɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* US a large, often heated, platter on which a big joint of meat can be carved for serving to guests in a hotel or restaurant

carving trolley /'kɑ:vɪŋ ,trɒli/ *noun* CATERING a special trolley with a joint of meat in a warming dish, and a flat surface for carving it, which can be wheeled from table to table in a restaurant

case /keɪs/ *noun* **1.** TRAVEL a box with a handle for carrying clothes and personal belongings when travelling ○ *The customs made him open his case.* ○ *She had a small case which she carried onto the plane.* **2.** a cardboard or wooden box for packing and carrying goods **3.** MEDICAL a single occurrence of a disease ○ *There were 12 cases of bird flu in Vietnam last year.* **4.** □ a **case of wine** a cardboard or wooden box containing twelve bottles

cash /kæʃ/ *noun* **1.** money in coins or notes □ **cash payment** payment in cash □ **cash purchase** purchase made in cash **2.** the act of using money in coins or notes □ **'cash', 'pay cash'** words written on a crossed cheque to show that it can be paid in cash if necessary □ **to pay cash** to pay the complete sum in cash □ **to pay cash down** to pay in cash immediately □ **cash price, cash terms** a lower price or terms which apply if the customer pays cash

cash bar /,kæʃ 'bɑ:/ *noun* BARS a bar where drinks have to be paid for in cash

cash book /'kæʃ bʊk/ *noun* a record of cash spent and received

cash box /'kæʃ bɒks/ *noun* a metal box for keeping cash in

cash budget /'kæʃ ,bʌdʒɪt/ *noun* a plan of cash income and expenditure

cash card /'kæʃ kɑ:d/ *noun* FINANCE a plastic card used to obtain money from a cash dispenser

cash desk /'kæʃ desk/ *noun* BUSINESS a place in a shop where you pay for the goods you wish to buy ○ *Please pay at the cash desk.*

cash discount /,kæʃ 'dɪskaʊnt/ *noun* a discount given for payment in cash. Also called **discount for cash**

cash dispenser /'kæʃ dɪ,spensə/ *noun* FINANCE a machine which gives out money when a special card is inserted and instructions given

cashew nut /'kæʃu: nʌt/ *noun* a small sweetish nut with a curved shape, often eaten salted as a snack ○ *Bowls of cashew nuts and olives had been put out for the guests.*

cash flow /'kæʃ fləʊ/ *noun* BUSINESS cash which comes into a company from sales or the money which goes out in purchases or overhead expenditure □ **the company is suffering from cash flow problems** cash income is not coming in fast enough to pay the expenditure going out

cash flow forecast /'kæʃ fləʊ ,fə:ksɑ:st/ *noun* BUSINESS a forecast of when cash will be received or paid out

cash flow statement /'kæʃ fləʊ ,steɪtmənt/ *noun* BUSINESS a report which shows cash sales and purchases

cashier /kæ'ʃɪə/ *noun* **1.** somebody who takes money from customers in a restaurant, hotel or shop ○ *Please pay the cashier.* **2.** FINANCE somebody who deals with customers' money in a bank

cashier's record /'kæʃɪəz ,rekɔ:ð/ *noun* BUSINESS a record of transactions kept by a cashier

cash in hand /,kæʃ ɪn 'hænd/ *noun* BUSINESS same as **balance in hand**

cash items /'kæʃ ,aɪtəmz/ *plural noun* BUSINESS goods sold for cash

cashless payment /,kæʃləs 'peɪtmənt/ *noun* FINANCE payment by credit card or cheque

cash on delivery /,kæʃ ɒn dɪ'lɪv(ə)ri/ *noun* BUSINESS a payment in cash when goods are delivered. Abbr **COD**

cash register /'kæʃ ,redʒɪstə/ *noun* a machine which shows and adds up the prices of items bought, with a drawer for keeping the cash received

cash reserves /'kæʃ rɪ,zɜ:vz/ *plural noun* BUSINESS money which a company

keeps in cash deposits or bills in case of urgent need

cash sale /'kæʃ seɪl/ *noun* FINANCE a transaction paid for in cash. Also called **cash transaction**

cash settlement /,kæʃ 'set(ə)lmənt/ *noun* payment of a bill in cash

cash transaction /'kæʃ træn.zækʃən/ *noun* FINANCE same as **cash sale**

cash up /,kæʃ 'ʌp/ *verb* BUSINESS to count the money taken in, e.g. a shop or restaurant at the end of the day's business

cash voucher /'kæʃ ,vaʊtʃə/ *noun* a piece of paper which can be exchanged for cash ○ *With every £20 of purchases, the customer gets a cash voucher to the value of £2.*

casino /kə'si:nəʊ/ *noun* a building where people can gamble

COMMENT: In Britain, casinos are strictly regulated and only a certain number are allowed to operate; the person running a casino has to be licensed to do so. Casinos often exist in European spa towns.

cask /kɑ:sk/ *noun* BARS a large barrel

cask ale /'kɑ:sk eɪl/ *noun* BEVERAGES beer served from wooden barrels

cassata /kə'sɑ:tə/ *noun* DESSERTS an Italian ice cream with dried or candied fruit in it

casserole /'kæsərəʊl/ *noun* 1. CATERING an ovenproof covered dish 2. FOOD food cooked in a covered dish in the oven ○ *chicken casserole* ○ *casserole of lamb* ■ *verb* CATERING to cook something in a casserole ○ *casseroled hare*

cassette /kə'set/ *noun* a plastic case containing magnetic tape which can be used for listening to words or music, or recording sounds

cassoulet /'kæsəleɪ/ *noun* a French stew of haricot beans cooked in a casserole with meat

caster sugar /'kɑ:stə ,ʃʊgəl/ *noun* finely ground white sugar, often used in baking

castle /'kɑ:s(ə)/ *noun* a large fortified building ○ *The tour includes visits to Windsor Castle and Hampton Court Palace.*

COMMENT: Note that in Britain the word 'castle' is usually applied to medieval buildings, with towers, gatehouses, moats, etc. Windsor Castle is an example of this. In France, the word 'château', and in Germany, the word 'Schloss' can also be applied to buildings which in English would be called 'palaces' if large (compare 'Blenheim Palace'), or 'houses' if small (compare 'Ham House').

casual /'kæʒuəl/ *adjective* not permanent, not regular □ **on a casual basis** not as a per-

manent member of staff ○ *We have taken on some students for the summer period on a casual basis.*

casual labour /,kæʒuəl 'leɪbəl/ *noun* workers who are hired for a short period

casual staff /'kæʒuəl stɑ:f/ *noun* same as **casual labour**

casual work /'kæʒuəl wɜ:k/ *noun* work for a short period

casual worker /,kæʒuəl 'wɜ:kə/ *noun* an employee hired for a short period

catalogue price /'kæt(ə)lɒg praɪs/ *noun* BUSINESS same as **list price**

catch /kætʃ/ *verb* TRAVEL to be in time to get on a bus, train or plane before it leaves ○ *You'll have to run if you want to catch the 10.20 train.* ○ *They stayed overnight in Dover and caught the 5.30 ferry to Calais.* (NOTE: **catching – caught**)

category /'kætɪg(ə)rɪ/ *noun* a group of things or people with particular characteristics in common ○ *Customers will stay in the Hotel Select or in another of the same category.*

caterer /'keɪtərə/ *noun* a person or company supplying food and drink, especially for parties or similar events ○ *The wedding reception has been organised by outside caterers.*

cater for /'keɪtə fɔ:/ *verb* to deal with, to provide for ○ *The store caters mainly for overseas customers.*

catering /'keɪtərɪŋ/ *noun* the business of supplying food and drink for parties or similar events □ **the catering industry**, **the catering trade** all the people and companies whose job is catering, considered as a group □ **the catering arm of the group** the part of the group which deals with catering

catering department /'keɪtərɪŋ dɪ ,pɑ:tmənt/ *noun* the department of a company which deals with catering

catering manager /'keɪtərɪŋ ,mænɪdʒəl/ *noun* the manager in charge of a catering service

catering operations /'keɪtərɪŋ ,ɒpəreɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* the organisation and work of catering as part of a large organisation

catering service /'keɪtərɪŋ ,sɜ:vɪs/ *noun* a service provided by a hotel or restaurant, offering to supply all the food and drink, etc., for a private party

catering staff /'keɪtərɪŋ stɑ:f/ *noun* staff employed in the catering industry

'...basic grade A catering staff are paid IR£5.43 (£3.97) an hour' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

cathedral /kə'thi:drəl/ *noun* a large church which is the seat of a bishop ○ *We went on a tour of cathedrals in the Midlands.* ○ *You can see the cathedral tower from miles away.* ○ *Canterbury Cathedral is one of the oldest in England.*

cathedral town /kə'thi:drəl taun/ *noun* a city which has a cathedral

catsup /'kætsəp/ *noun* US SAUCES, ETC. tomato sauce, with special seasoning

cauliflower /'kɒlɪflaʊə/ *noun* VEGETABLES a cabbage-like vegetable with a large white flower head, which is eaten (NOTE: There is no plural form when referring to the food: *some cauliflower*; *They served cauliflower with the meat.*)

cauliflower cheese /,kɒlɪflaʊə 'tʃi:z/ *noun* FOOD a dish made of boiled cauliflower, covered with a cheese sauce and baked in the oven

cave /keɪv/ *noun* a large underground hole in rock or earth

caveat emptor /,kæviət 'emptɔ:/ *noun* BUSINESS the buyer is personally responsible for checking that what he or she buys is in good order (*meaning 'let the buyer beware'*)

'...the idea that buyers at a car boot sale should have any rights at all is laughable. Even those who do not understand Latin know that caveat emptor is the rule' [*The Times*]

cavern /'kævən/ *noun* a very large cave, formed by water that has dissolved limestone or other rock ○ *Under the castle, they discovered a cavern which had been used to hide smuggled goods.*

caviar /'kæviə:/, **caviare** *noun* FOOD the eggs of a sturgeon, an expensive delicacy ○ *There are several types of caviar, and all are very expensive.* ○ *Red caviar is popular and a little less expensive than black.*

COMMENT: Caviar is usually served in a small pot, on a bed of ice, with lemon; traditionally it is served as an hors d'oeuvre, with chilled vodka. Caviar is black, the eggs are very fine and from the Beluga sturgeon; there is a similar, but cheaper, form with larger red eggs.

cayenne pepper /,keɪən 'pepə/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a very hot-tasting red powder made from ground seeds and pods of the *Capsicum*

CCTV /,si: si: ti: 'vi:/ *abbreviation* closed-circuit TV ○ *The shoplifters were filmed on CCTV cameras.*

ceiling fan /'si:lɪŋ fæn/ *noun* a fan attached to the ceiling

celebrated /'selɪbreɪtɪd/ *adjective* very famous ○ *Many celebrated chefs have worked in this hotel.* ○ *Bath is celebrated for*

its Roman buildings. ○ *You must try some of our celebrated raisin cakes – they're a speciality of the town.*

celeriac /sɪ'lerɪæk/ *noun* VEGETABLES a vegetable with a thick root tasting like celery, often eaten grated as a salad or used to make a purée

celery /'seləri/ *noun* VEGETABLES a white- or green-stemmed plant, eaten cooked as a vegetable, or more frequently raw as a salad (NOTE: There is no plural form.) □ **a stick of celery** a piece of the stem of the celery plant, often served raw with cheese

cellar /'selə/ *noun* **1.** an underground room or rooms beneath a building ○ *A flight of stone steps leads down to the cellar.* ○ *We keep our wine in the cellar.* **2.** wine stored in a cellar ○ *The restaurant is well known for its cellar.*

COMMENT: A cellar should be kept at a steady temperature, to make sure that the wine or beer which is stored in it does not deteriorate. Wine should be stored at a temperature of about 10°C, and bitter beer at 13°C. Cellars are also converted to form bars or nightclubs.

cellar book /'selə bʊk/ *noun* a book which lists the details of the stock of wine kept in a cellar

cellarman /'seləmən/ *noun* BARS somebody who looks after beer barrels in a pub or hotel

Celsius /'selsɪəs/ *adjective, noun* a scale of temperatures where the freezing and boiling points of water are 0° and 100° ○ *Do you use Celsius or Fahrenheit in the weather forecasts?* ○ *What is 75° Fahrenheit in Celsius?* Compare **Fahrenheit** (NOTE: **Celsius** is used in many countries, but not in the United States, where the Fahrenheit system is still preferred. It is usually written as a **C** after the degrees sign: **32°C** (say: 'thirty-two degrees Celsius'). Celsius used to be called **centigrade**.)

COMMENT: To convert Celsius temperatures to Fahrenheit, multiply by 1.8 and add 32. So 20°C is equal to 68°F. To convert Fahrenheit to Celsius, subtract 32 and divide by 1.8.

cent /sent/ *noun* **1.** FINANCE a small coin, one hundredth of a dollar or a euro ○ *The stores are only a 25-cent bus ride away.* ○ *They sell oranges at 10 cents each.* (NOTE: **Cent** is usually written **c** in prices: 25c, but not when a dollar price is mentioned: \$1.25.) **2. † per cent**

centigrade /'sentɪgreɪd/ *noun* same as **Celsius** ○ *Do you use centigrade or Fahrenheit?*

heit in the weather forecasts? ○ What is 75° Fahrenheit in centigrade?

centimetre /ˈsɛntɪmɪ:təl/ *noun* a measure of length equalling 0.39 inches, or one hundredth of a metre ○ *The paper is fifteen centimetres wide.* (NOTE: This is usually written **cm** after figures: 260cm. The US spelling is **centimeter**.)

central /ˈsentrəl/ *adjective* **1.** organised from a centre **2.** conveniently placed for shops and other facilities ○ *The hotel is cheap but it's very central.*

central air conditioning /ˌsentrəl ˈeə kən,dɪf(ə)nɪŋ/ *noun* an air-conditioning system in which cold air is pumped throughout a whole building

central booking system /ˌsentrəl ˈbʊkɪŋ ˌsɪstəm/ *noun* HOTELS a computerised system where bookings can be made at any hotel in a group through a central office

central heating /ˌsentrəl ˈhi:tiŋ/ *noun* a heating system for a whole building from one single source

centralisation /ˌsentrəlaɪz(ə)n/, **centralization** *noun* BUSINESS the organisation of everything from a central point

centralise /ˈsentrəlaɪz/ *verb* to organise something from a central point ○ *All purchasing has been centralised in our main office.* ○ *The hotel group benefits from a highly centralised organisational structure.*

central post office /ˌsentrəl ˈpəʊst ˌɒfɪs/ *noun* same as **main post office**

central purchasing /ˌsentrəl ˈpɜ:tʃɪsɪŋ/ *noun* purchasing organised by one main office for all departments or branches

central reservations bureau /ˌsentrəl ˌrezə'veɪʃ(ə)n ˌbjʊərəʊ/ *noun* HOTELS a main office that organises reservations for hotels, etc., in many different places

centre /ˈsentrəl/ *noun* **1.** the middle part of something ○ *The waiter put the vase of flowers in the centre of the table.* ○ *There is a dance floor in the centre of the room.* **2.** a group of buildings for a special purpose **3.** an important town ○ *industrial centre* ○ *manufacturing centre* ○ *the centre for the shoe industry* **4.** a group of items in an account ○ *a cost centre* ○ *a profit centre* (NOTE: [all senses] The US spelling is **center**.)

centrepiece /ˈsentrəpi:əs/ *noun* the main item of a display on a table ○ *a decorative buffet centrepiece of fruit and flowers* ○ *A bowl of fruit will be fine as a centrepiece on the dining table.* (NOTE: The US spelling is **centerpiece**.)

cereal /ˈsɪəriəl/ *noun* **1.** FOOD a grain crop, e.g. wheat, barley or maize **2.** □ (**breakfast**) **cereal** a food made from the seeds of a cereal plant, which is usually eaten at breakfast ○ *He ate a bowl of cereal.* ○ *Put milk and sugar on your cereal.*

COMMENT: Buffet breakfasts may offer a variety of cereals in small individual packets.

certificate /səˈtɪfɪkeɪt/ *noun* an official document which proves or shows something **certificate of origin** /səˈtɪfɪkət əv ˈɒrɪdʒɪn/ *noun* BUSINESS a document showing where goods were made

certificate of registration /səˈtɪfɪkət əv ˌredʒɪˈstreɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a document showing that an item has been registered

ceviche /seˈvi:ʃ/ *noun* a Latin American dish of raw fish or shrimp marinated in lemon or lime juice and served as a type of salad with chopped onions and tomatoes

chafing dish /ˈtʃeɪfɪŋ dɪʃ/ *noun* CATERING a dish which keeps food hot at the table

chafing lamp /ˈtʃeɪfɪŋ læmp/ *noun* CATERING a small alcohol-burning lamp which is lit under a chafing dish. Also called **flambé lamp**

chain /tʃeɪn/ *noun* BUSINESS a group of hotels, restaurants or shops, all belonging to the same company ○ *a chain of hotels* or *a hotel chain* ○ *the chairman of a large restaurant chain* ○ *She runs a chain of pasta restaurants.*

...the two small London catering chains are actively seeking to expand their operations in the capital' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

chair class /ˈtʃeə klɑ:s/ *noun* a class of travel on railway trains in which passengers are provided with reclining seats similar to those in aircraft

chairlift /ˈtʃeəɪlɪft/ *noun* SPORT an arrangement of simple seats attached to a moving cable, to allow skiers to be carried to the top of a mountain

chalet /ˈʃæleɪ/ *noun* TOURISM a small holiday house, usually made of wood ○ *The company offers chalet holidays in Switzerland.*

chalet hotel /ˈʃæleɪ hæʊ,tel/ *noun* HOTELS a very large chalet, run as a hotel

chalet maid /ˈʃæleɪ meɪd/ *noun* HOTELS a girl or older woman who does the cooking and cleaning for guests staying in a chalet in a ski resort

chambermaid /ˈtʃeɪmbəmeɪd/ *noun* HOTELS a girl or older woman who cleans hotel rooms and changes the linen ○ *Put a 'Do not disturb' sign outside your door if*

you don't want the chambermaid to wake you up. Also called **maid 2**, **room maid**

chambré /'ʃɒmbreɪ/ *adjective* CATERING a French adjective meaning at room temperature

COMMENT: Most red wines are best drunk at room temperature, around 20°C and should be brought up from the cellar well before serving, to allow them to warm up to the temperature of the restaurant. Lighter red wines (such as Beaujolais nouveau, Gamay, Sancerre rouge) can be served cool.

champ /tʃæmp/ *noun* VEGETABLES an Irish dish of mashed potatoes with milk and spring onions, eaten with melted butter

champagne /ʃæm'peɪn/ *noun* BEVERAGES a sparkling white wine from the north-east of France ○ *They opened a bottle of champagne to celebrate the birth of the baby.*

COMMENT: Champagne comes from the north-eastern part of France, around the towns of Reims and Eprenay. Many other countries produce sparkling white wine, and some of these are called 'champagne', although the use of the name by non-French producers is no longer allowed. Champagne is normally sweetish, but dry champagnes (called 'brut') are also popular. It should be served chilled, usually in tall narrow glasses called 'flutes'. It can also be served in a wide flat glass, called a 'champagne goblet'. It is served as an aperitif, and also at important functions, such as birthdays or weddings, where it is used to toast the bride and groom.

champers /'ʃæmpəz/ *noun* BEVERAGES same as **champagne** (*informal*)

champignon /'ʃɒmpi:nʒɒn/ *noun* a mushroom, especially one cultivated for eating

chance sales /,tʃɑ:ns 'seɪlz/ *plural noun* CATERING (*in a hotel*) sales of food and drink to non-residents

change /tʃeɪndʒ/ *noun* **1.** money in coins or small notes □ **to give someone change for £10** to give someone coins or notes in exchange for a ten-pound note □ **change machine** a machine that gives small change for a larger coin or note **2.** money which you get back when you have given more than the correct price ○ *He gave me the wrong change.* ○ *You paid the £5.75 bill with a £10 note, so you should have £4.25 change.* □ **keep the change** keep it as a tip, said to waiters, etc. **3.** TRAVEL the act of getting off one train, aircraft or bus and getting onto another one to complete your journey ○ *Getting from Richmond to Islington on the Underground involves three changes.* ■ *verb* **1.** □ **to**

change a £10 note to give change in smaller notes or coins for a £10 note **2.** to give one type of currency for another ○ *to change £1,000 into dollars* ○ *We want to change some traveller's cheques.* **3.** TRAVEL to get off a train, aircraft or bus and get onto another one ○ *We changed trains in Newport.* ○ *You have to change twice during the journey.* □ **'all change'** an instruction to all the passengers on a train to get off and get onto another one **4.** to take off one set of clothes and put on another ○ *After the wedding reception, the bride and groom changed into their going-away clothes.*

changeable /'tʃeɪndʒəb(ə)l/ *adjective* changing often or likely to change soon ○ *The weather is changeable in July.*

changing of the guard /,tʃeɪndʒɪŋ əv ðə 'gɑ:d/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a military ceremony, where one shift of soldiers on guard at an important building is replaced by another ○ *At 10.30, we're going to watch the changing of the guard at Buckingham Palace.*

changing room /'tʃeɪndʒɪŋ ru:m/ *noun* a special small room at e.g. a swimming pool, golf course or sauna, where you change from your everyday clothes into sports clothes

channel /'tʃæn(ə)l/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a piece of water connecting two seas □ **the English Channel** the sea between England and France

Channel-hop /'tʃæn(ə)l hɒp/ *verb* to cross the English Channel to mainland Europe, usually for shopping or sightseeing, and return on the same day

Channel Tunnel /,tʃæn(ə)l 'tʌn(ə)l/ *noun* RAIL TRAVEL a tunnel for trains under the English Channel, linking England and France. Also called **Chunnel**

Chantilly /ʃæn'tɪli/ *noun* sweetened whipped cream that is often flavoured with vanilla

chapati /tʃə'pæti/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a piece of flat unleavened Indian bread made from cereal flour and water

charcoal /'tʃɑ:kəʊl/ *noun* CATERING a black fuel formed from wood which has been burnt slowly, used as fuel for barbecues and grills

charcoal grill /,tʃɑ:kəʊl 'grɪl/ *noun* CATERING burning charcoal over which a metal rack is placed on which food can be cooked

charcoal-grilled /'tʃɑ:kəʊl grɪld/ *adjective* CATERING grilled over hot charcoal ○ *a charcoal-grilled tuna steak*

charcuterie /ʃɑ:'ku:təri/ *noun* cold cooked, cured, or processed meat and meat products

Chardonnay /'ʃɑ:dəneɪ/ *noun* a dry white wine made from Chardonnay grapes, which were originally grown in east-central France

charentais /'ʃærənteɪ/ *noun* FRUIT a type of melon that is round and has a green striped skin and dark orange flesh

charge /tʃɑ:dʒ/ *noun* **1.** □ **to be in charge** of to manage, to run something ○ *He's in charge of the booking office.* ○ *She's in charge of the children's crèche.* **2.** money which must be paid or the price of a service ○ *to make a small charge for rental* ○ *There is no charge for service* or *No charge is made for service.* □ **a token charge is made for heating** a small charge is made which does not cover the real costs at all **3.** an electric current ■ **verb** **1.** to ask someone to pay for services later □ **to charge a customer for packing, to charge the packing to the customer, to charge the customer with the packing** the customer has to pay for packing □ **to charge something to sth** to ask for payment to be put on an account ○ *Can I charge the restaurant bill to my room number?* ○ *He asked for the hotel bill to be charged to the company account.* **2.** to ask for money to be paid ○ *to charge £5 for delivery* ○ *How much does he charge?* □ **he charges £6 an hour** he asks to be paid £6 for an hour's work

'...traveller's cheques cost 1% of their face value – some banks charge more for small amounts' [Sunday Times]

chargeable /'tʃɑ:dʒəb(ə)/ *adjective* □ **repairs chargeable to the occupier** repairs which are to be paid for by the occupier

charge account /'tʃɑ:dʒ ə'kaʊnt/ *noun* BUSINESS an arrangement that a customer has with a store or organisation to buy goods or services and to pay for them at a later date, usually when an invoice is sent at the end of the month

charge card /'tʃɑ:dʒ kɑ:d/ *noun* FINANCE a credit card for which a fee is payable, but which requires the user to pay off the total sum charged at the end of each month

chargrill /'tʃɑ:grɪl/ *verb* to grill food over charcoal on a barbecue or to roast it in a ridged pan that makes it look as if it has been barbecued

chargrilled, char-grilled *adjective* CATERING grilled under or over hot metal, so as to make the meat slightly black ○ *a char-grilled steak*

'...for fish lovers, there is chargrilled swordfish' [Caterer & Hotelkeeper]

charlotte /'ʃɑ:lət/ *noun* DESSERTS a dessert made with fruit or cream in a thin biscuit or pastry case

charlotte russe /,ʃɑ:lət 'ru:s/ *noun* DESSERTS a cold dessert of flavoured cream inside a case of thin sponge biscuits

chart /tʃɑ:t/ *noun* **1.** SHIPS AND BOATS a map of a sea or river, showing the depth of water and where rocks and sandbanks are located **2.** a diagram showing information as a series of e.g. lines or blocks

charter /'tʃɑ:tə/ *noun* the act of hiring transport for a special purpose. ◊ **bareboat charter** □ **boat on charter to Mr Smith** a boat which Mr Smith has hired for a voyage ■ **verb** to hire for a special purpose ○ *to charter a plane or a boat or a bus*

chartered /'tʃɑ:təd/ *adjective* hired for a special purpose

Chartered Institute of Environmental Health /,tʃɑ:təd ,ɪnstɪtju:t əv ɪn ,vaɪrənmənt(ə)l 'helθ/ *noun* a British organisation founded in 1883 to promote public and environmental health. Abbr CIEH

'...the proposed European Food Authority (EFA) could be nothing but an expensive layer of bureaucracy if it is not given real enforcement powers, the Chartered Institute of Environmental Health (CIEH) has warned the MEPs. The CIEH believes the EFA, scheduled to be launched by 2002, should give priority to food-poisoning figures and improve the response to food-poisoning outbreaks, which it said was poor across the EU' [Caterer & Hotelkeeper]

charterer /'tʃɑ:tərə/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS somebody who hires a boat or aircraft for a special purpose

charter flight /'tʃɑ:tə flɑɪt/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a flight in an aircraft which has been hired to carry a particular group of people

chartering /'tʃɑ:təriŋ/ *noun* the act of hiring for a special purpose

charter plane /'tʃɑ:tə pleɪn/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a plane that has been chartered

chateau, château *noun* **1.** TOURISM a country house, manor house or castle in France ○ *a tour of the Châteaux of the Loire* **2.** an estate where wine is made, usually referring to the wine-producing estates of the Bordeaux region (NOTE: **chateau** comes from the French noun meaning 'castle'. The plural form is **chateaus** or **châteaux.**) □ **chateau-bottled** bottled on the estate where it was produced

COMMENT: The word *château* does not necessarily imply a top quality wine, as many appellation contrôlée wines are called after the *château* where they are

made. The major Bordeaux wines are all called after châteaux: Château Latour, Château Lafite, Château Mouton Rothschild, Château Lynch-Bages, Château Beychevelle, etc.

Chateaubriand /ˌʃætəʊˈbri:dn/ *noun* a thick beefsteak cut from the widest middle part of the fillet

chauffeur /ˈʃəʊfə/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL somebody who drives a car for someone □ **chauffeur-driven car** a large car that is driven by a chauffeur

chauffeuse /ʃəʊˈfɜ:z/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a woman who drives a car for someone

cheap /tʃi:p/ *adjective, adverb* not costing a lot of money ○ *Are there any cheap hotels in London?* ○ *They always stay in the cheapest hotel possible.* □ **cheap rate** a rate which is not expensive ○ *cheap-rate phone calls* □ **to buy something cheap** to buy something at a low price □ **they work out cheaper by the box** these items are cheaper per unit if you buy a box of them

check /tʃek/ *noun* **1.** an investigation or examination ○ *a routine check of the fire equipment* **2.** US (in a restaurant) a bill **3.** US FINANCE same as **cheque** **4.** US same as **tick** ■ *verb* to examine something to see if it is satisfactory ○ *Don't forget to check the bill to see if it is correct.* ■ *adjective* with a pattern of small squares ○ *The chef was wearing his traditional blue check trousers.* ○ *The French restaurant had red and white check tablecloths.*

checkbook /ˈtʃekbʊk/ *noun* US FINANCE same as **cheque book**

checked /tʃekt/ *adjective* with a pattern of small squares ○ *The chef was wearing his traditional blue checked trousers.* ○ *The French restaurant had red and white checked tablecloths.*

checked baggage /ˌtʃekt ˈbæɡɪdʒ/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL baggage which has been weighed at the check-in and passed to the airline to be put onto the aircraft

check in /ˌtʃek ˈɪn/ *verb* **1.** (at a hotel) to arrive at a hotel and write your name and address on a list ○ *He checked in at 12.15.* **2.** AIR TRAVEL (at an airport) to give in your ticket to show you are ready to take the flight **3.** □ **to check baggage in** to pass your baggage to the airline to have it weighed and put on the aircraft for you

check-in /ˌtʃek ɪn/ *noun* **1.** HOTELS the act of arriving and registering **2.** AIR TRAVEL same as **check-in desk**

check-in counter /ˌtʃek ɪn ˌkaʊntə/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a counter where passengers check in

check-in desk /ˌtʃek ɪn ˌdesk/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a place where passengers give in their tickets for a flight ○ *The check-in desk is on the first floor.*

checking /ˌtʃekɪŋ/ *noun* an examination or investigation ○ *The inspectors found some problems during their checking of the building.*

checking account /ˌtʃekɪŋ əˌkaʊnt/ *noun* US FINANCE a bank account on which you can write cheques

check-in procedure /ˌtʃek ɪn prəˌsi:dʒə/ *noun* HOTELS the formalities to be done when a guest checks in, e.g. allocating a room, taking the guest's name and asking the guest to sign the hotel register

check-in time /ˌtʃek ɪn ˌtaɪm/ *noun* TRAVEL the time at which passengers should check in

checklist /ˌtʃeklɪst/ *noun* HOTELS a list of things which have to be checked, such as doors that have to be locked or items of linen that should be ready in the bathroom

check out /ˌtʃek ˈaʊt/ *verb* (at a hotel) to leave and pay for a room ○ *We will check out before breakfast.* ○ *Guests tend to check out on Thursdays.*

checkout /ˌtʃekəʊt/ *noun* **1.** (in a supermarket) a place where you pay for the goods you have bought **2.** (in a hotel) the act of leaving and paying the bill

checkout procedure /ˌtʃekəʊt prəˌsi:dʒə/ *noun* HOTELS the formalities to be done when a guest checks out, e.g. presenting the bill and making sure it is paid and taking the room key back

checkout time /ˌtʃekəʊt taɪm/ *noun* HOTELS the time by which you have to leave your room ○ *Checkout time is 12.00.*

checkpoint /ˌtʃekpɔɪnt/ *noun* a place where police or other officials stop and check people or vehicles

checkroom /ˌtʃekru:m/ *noun* US a place where you leave your coat or baggage

cheddar /ˈtʃedə/ *noun* a hard pale yellow or orange-red cheese with a flavour that ranges from mild to very strong, depending on its maturity

cheers! /ˈtʃi:z/ *interjection* (informal) **1.** thank you! **2.** (when drinking) good health!

cheese /tʃi:z/ *noun* DAIRY a solid food made from cow's milk curds, also made from goat's milk and more rarely from ewe's milk

and buffalo milk ○ *She ordered a cheese omelette.* □ **a cheese** a whole round cheese

COMMENT: There are many varieties of both hard and soft cheese: the British Caerphilly, Cheddar, Cheshire and Gloucester are all hard cheeses; the French Brie and Camembert are soft. Goat's cheese is almost always soft. In a British-style menu, cheese is served at the end of the meal, after the dessert, while in French-style menus, the cheese is served before the dessert. A selection of cheeses will be placed on a cheeseboard, with a knife: the waiter will help each guest to a small piece of various cheeses as the guest asks for them (see also 'plateau de fromages'). In Britain, cheese is served with water biscuits (or other dry crackers) and butter, and possibly celery; in France, cheese will be served with bread, but rarely with butter.

cheese and biscuits /ˈtʃi:z ənd 'bɪskɪts/ *noun* CATERING a course in a meal, served after the main course, consisting of various types of cheese and dry or salt biscuits

cheeseboard /'tʃi:zbɔ:d/ *noun* CATERING **1.** a flat piece of wood on which cheese is served **2.** a selection of cheeses served on a cheeseboard

cheeseburger /'tʃi:zbɜ:gə/ *noun* FOOD a hamburger with melted cheese on top

cheesecake /'tʃi:zkeɪk/ *noun* DESSERTS a tart with a sweet pastry base and a cooked cream cheese top, often covered with fruit

cheese fondue /ˈtʃi:z 'fɒndu:/ *noun* FOOD a dish from Switzerland and Eastern France of melted cheese, wine and kirsch, into which cubes of bread are dipped. Also called **fondue bourguignonne**

cheese knife /'tʃi:z naɪf/ *noun* a knife with two points at the end of the blade, used for cutting and serving cheese

chef /ʃef/ *noun* CATERING **1.** somebody who is in charge of preparing food in a restaurant ○ *They've got a new chef at the King's Head, and the food is much better.* **2.** the name given to various specialised waiters

COMMENT: The executive chef organises the running of the kitchen, selecting menus, tasting dishes and supervising the specialist chefs working under him. A sous-chef is the assistant to an executive chef: in a large kitchen there might be several sous-chefs. Each chef de partie will have one or more commis chefs working under him. Each will have a title corresponding to the section of the kitchen in which he or she works: commis pâtissier, commis garde-manger, etc.

chef de cuisine /ˌʃef də kwɪ'zi:n/ *noun* CATERING same as **chef**

chef de partie /ˌʃef də pɑ:'ti:/ *noun* CATERING the chef in charge of a particular section of a kitchen

chef de rang /ˌʃef də 'rɒŋ/ *noun* CATERING same as **station waiter**

chef d'étage /ˌʃef de'tɑ:ʒ/ *noun* CATERING same as **floor attendant**

chef entremétier /ˌʃef ˌentrə'metieɪ/ *noun* CATERING same as **vegetable chef**

chef garde-manger /ˌʃef ɡɑ:d 'mɒŋʒeɪ/ *noun* CATERING same as **larder chef**

chef pâtissier /ˌʃef pə'ti:siəɪ/ *noun* CATERING same as **pastry chef**

chef poissonnier /ˌʃef pwə'sɒniəɪ/ *noun* CATERING same as **fish chef**

chef potager /ˌʃef pɒ'tɑ:ʒeɪ/ *noun* CATERING same as **soup chef**

chef restaurateur /ˌʃef ˌrest(ə)rə'tɜ:/ *noun* CATERING the chef in charge of the à la carte menu

chef rôtiisseur /ˌʃef ˌrɒti:'si:z/ *noun* CATERING same as **roast chef**

chef saucier /ˌʃef 'sɔ:siəɪ/ *noun* CATERING same as **saucier chef**

chef's hat /'ʃefs hæɪt/ *noun* CATERING a tall white hat, traditionally worn by chefs, which indicates who is the main chef, and which is also useful in keeping the hair out of sight. Also called **toque**

chef's salad /ˌʃfes 'sæləd/ *noun* a tossed green salad with added tomatoes, sliced hard-boiled eggs and thin strips of meat and cheese

chef's special /ˌʃefs 'speʃ(ə)l/ *noun* CATERING a special dish, sometimes one which the chef is famous for, which is listed separately on the menu

chef tournant /ˌʃef 'tɔ:nɒnt/ *noun* CATERING a chef who is available to work in any of the sections of a kitchen, helping out when other chefs are ill or on holiday

chef traiteur /ˌʃef trei'tɜ:/ *noun* CATERING the chef in charge of outside functions, such as buffets or meals which are prepared in the kitchen, but served in a different venue

chemical toilet /ˌkemɪk(ə)l 'tɔɪlət/ *noun* a toilet where the waste matter is decomposed by chemicals

cheque /tʃek/ *noun* FINANCE **1.** a note to a bank asking them to pay money from your account to the account of the person whose name is written on the note ○ *He wrote out a cheque for £10 or a £10 cheque.* ○ *You can pay by cash, cheque or credit card.* (NOTE: The US spelling is **check**.) **2.** □ **to cash a cheque** to exchange a cheque for cash □ **to**

endorse a cheque to sign a cheque on the back to show that you accept it □ **to make out a cheque to someone** to write someone's name on a cheque ○ *Who shall I make the cheque out to?* □ **to pay by cheque** to pay by giving a cheque, and not by using cash or a credit card □ **to pay a cheque into your account** to deposit a cheque □ **to sign a cheque** to sign on the front of a cheque to show that you authorise the bank to pay the money from your account □ **to stop a cheque** to ask a bank not to pay a cheque you have written

cheque account /'tʃek ə,kaʊnt/ *noun* FINANCE same as **current account**

cheque book /'tʃek bʊk/ *noun* FINANCE a booklet of new cheques (NOTE: The US spelling is **checkbook**.)

cheque card /'tʃek kɑ:d/, **cheque guarantee card** /'tʃek ,gærən'ti: kɑ:d/ *noun* FINANCE a plastic card from a bank which guarantees payment of a cheque up to a particular amount, even if the user has no money in his or her account

cherry /'tʃeri/ *noun* FRUIT a small summer fruit, usually dark red, but also light red or almost white, growing on a long stalk (NOTE: The plural form is **cherries**.)

cherry pie /'tʃeri 'pai/ *noun* DESSERTS a pie filled with cherries

cherry tomato /'tʃeri tə,mɑ:təʊ/ *noun* VEGETABLES a variety of very small tomato

chervil /'tʃɜ:vɪl/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a herb used to flavour soups

chestnut /'tʃesnʌt/ *noun* a bright red-brown nut

COMMENT: The sweet chestnut, *Castanea sativa*, is eaten in sauces with roast meat, is made into sweet purée or eaten hot roasted over charcoal in the street. There is another chestnut tree which is common in Britain, the horse chestnut, *Aesculus hippocastanum*, which has similar brown nuts which are not edible.

chestnut purée /'tʃesnʌt 'pjʊərəi/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a purée made of cooked sweet chestnuts, usually with added sugar and vanilla

chest of drawers /tʃest əv 'drɔ:z/ *noun* a piece of bedroom furniture made of several sliding compartments

chez /ʃeɪ/ *noun* meaning 'at the home or business of', frequently used in the names of French restaurants, as in 'Chez Victor'

chianti /ki'ænti/ *noun* BEVERAGES a dry red wine from Tuscany, Italy

chicken /'tʃɪkɪn/ *noun* MEAT a common farm bird that is eaten as food and produces

the eggs that are most commonly used in cooking ○ *chicken soup* ○ *chicken salad* ○ *chicken sandwich* ○ *We had roast chicken for lunch.*

COMMENT: Chicken is the most widely used meat in Britain, and also one of the cheapest.

chicken Kiev /tʃɪkɪn 'ki:ev/ *noun* FOOD a boned piece of chicken, filled with garlic and butter, which is covered in breadcrumbs and deep-fried

chickpea /'tʃɪkpi:/ *noun* VEGETABLES a pale yellow seed about the size of a large pea, cooked as a vegetable

chicory /'tʃɪkəri/ *noun* VEGETABLES a vegetable with a conical white head of crisp leaves, eaten raw as a salad or cooked and served with a sauce. ○ **endive**

chief steward /tʃi:f 'stju:əd/ *noun* TRAVEL the most important or most experienced steward on a ship or plane. Also called **senior steward**

chiffon /'ʃɪfɒn/ *adjective* CATERING referring to food with a light fluffy texture, usually created by adding whipped egg whites or gelatin

chiffonade /'ʃɪfənɑ:d/ *noun* VEGETABLES vegetables that have been shredded or finely chopped, often used as a garnish for other foods

child /tʃaɪld/ *noun* a young person ○ *A group of children were playing on the beach.* (NOTE: The plural form is **children**.)

child-friendly /tʃaɪld 'frendli/ *adjective* liking and understanding children and their special needs ○ *It is a child-friendly hotel with baby-sitting facilities and a children's pool.*

children's menu /'tʃɪldr(ə)nz ,menju:/ *noun* CATERING a special menu for children (NOTE: Children's menus usually contain fast food items, such as hamburgers or hot dogs.)

children's play area, children's playground *noun* ENTERTAINMENT an area outside a pub, hotel or restaurant, or in a town garden, or inside a ferry, where children can play

children's room /'tʃɪldr(ə)nz ru:m/ *noun* BARS a room in a pub, usually away from the bar, where children can eat

child's portion, children's portion *noun* a small portion of food served in a restaurant for a child

chill /tʃɪl/ *verb* to make food cold ○ *chilled orange juice*

COMMENT: Low temperature retards the rate at which food spoils. Pre-cooked

foods should be cooled rapidly down to –3°C and eaten within five days of production. Certain high-risk chilled foods should be kept below 5°C; these foods include soft cheese and various pre-cooked products. Eggs in shells can be chilled for short-term storage (i.e. up to one month) at temperatures between –10°C and –16°C. Bread goes stale quickly at chill temperatures. Potatoes, lettuces and strawberries must not be chilled at all.

chilled food /tʃɪld 'fu:d/ *noun* food which has been prepared, then made cold

chilled storage /tʃɪld 'stɔ:riɪdʒ/ *noun* CATERING a place where food can be stored at low temperatures ○ *You can re-use the food if it has been returned to, and kept in, chilled storage at or below 5° C.*

chiller /'tʃɪlə/ *noun* CATERING a machine for chilling food. ☐ **blast chiller**

chilli /'tʃɪli/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a very hot-tasting pod with seeds in it, available fresh as green or red chillis, dried or preserved in cans or bottles. Also called **chilli pepper** (NOTE: The US spelling is **chili**.)

COMMENT: Chilli is available fresh as green or red chillis, dried or preserved in cans or bottles. The dried pods are ground to make Cayenne pepper.

chilli con carne /tʃɪli kɒn 'kɑ:ni/ *noun* FOOD a Mexican dish of beans, minced beef and chilli sauce

chilli pepper /'tʃɪli ,pepə/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. same as **chilli**

chilli sauce /tʃɪli 'sɔ:s/ *noun* tomato sauce flavoured with chilli

chilly /'tʃɪli/ *adjective* quite cold ○ *You should pack a warm pullover, as even the summer evenings can be chilly in the mountains.*

china /'tʃaɪnə/, **chinaware** *noun* CATERING cups, saucers and other dishes made from fine white clay

‘...at his newly opened restaurant, he said that he chose white Italian bone china because ‘plain food needed a plain backdrop’ [Caterer & Hotelkeeper]

Chinese gooseberry /tʃaɪni:z 'gʊzb(ə)rɪ/ *noun* FRUIT same as **kiwi fruit**

Chinese restaurant syndrome /tʃaɪni:z 'rest(ə)rɒnt ,sɪndrəʊm/ *noun* MEDICAL an allergic condition that gives people violent headaches after eating food flavoured with monosodium glutamate, which is used in Chinese cooking. ☐ **monosodium glutamate**

chip /tʃɪp/ *noun* 1. FOOD a small stick-shaped piece of potato, fried in oil or fat ○ *fried eggs and chips* ○ *She had a hamburger and a portion of chips.* 2. US FOOD a thin

slice of potato, fried till crisp and eaten cold as a snack (NOTE: In British English, this is called a **crisp**.) 3. a small piece of something

chip & PIN /tʃɪp ən 'pɪn/ *adjective* referring to a system in which customers prove their identity with a four-digit personal identity number rather than a signature when paying with a card

chipolata /tʃɪpə'li:tə/ *noun* MEAT a small thin sausage, usually made of finely ground pork

chip shop /'tʃɪp ʃɒp/ *noun* CATERING same as **fish-and-chip shop**

chit /tʃɪt/ *noun* a bill for food or drink in a club

chitterlings /'tʃɪtəlɪŋz/ *plural noun* MEAT the small intestines of pigs, used for food

chive /tʃaɪv/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. an onion-like herb, of which the leaves are used as a garnish or in soups and salads

chlorinate /'klɔ:rɪneɪt/ *verb* to disinfect or sterilise something with chlorine

chlorination /,klɔ:rɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* sterilisation by adding chlorine ○ *Chlorination tablets can be added to water to make it safe to drink.*

COMMENT: Chlorination is used to kill bacteria in drinking water, in swimming pools and sewage farms, and has many industrial applications such as sterilisation in food processing.

chlorinator /'klɔ:rɪneɪtə/ *noun* an apparatus for adding chlorine to water

chlorine /'klɔ:rɪn/ *noun* a powerful greenish gas, used to sterilise water

choc /tʃɒk/ *noun* FOOD a chocolate (*informal*)

choc-ice /'tʃɒk aɪs/ *noun* DESSERTS a hard block of ice cream covered with chocolate

chocolate /'tʃɒklət/ *noun* 1. DESSERTS a popular sweet food made from the cocoa bean ☐ **chocolate biscuit**, **chocolate cake**, **chocolate ice cream** biscuit, cake, or ice cream flavoured with chocolate 2. DESSERTS a small sweet made from chocolate ○ *A box of chocolates was left with the compliments of the management.* ○ *The coffee is served with a small plate of chocolate mints.* 3. ☐ a **chocolate-box cottage** a typical English cottage, with thatched roof and flowers growing all round, as often formerly shown on the lids of chocolate boxes

COMMENT: Good quality dark chocolate contains a minimum of about 70% cocoa solids, while good quality milk chocolate contains about 34% cocoa solids.

chocolate box /'tʃɒklət bɒks/ *noun*
CATERING a decorated box in which chocolates are packed

chocolate chip /,tʃɒklət 'tʃɪp/ *noun*
FOOD a small piece of hard chocolate, used in ice cream, biscuits or cakes ◦ *mint chocolate chip ice cream*

chocolate chip cookie /,tʃɒklət tʃɪp 'kʊki/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a sweet biscuit made with little pieces of hard chocolate inside

chocolatier /,tʃɒklə'tɪə/ *noun* a maker or seller of chocolates

choke /tʃəʊk/ *noun* **1.** ROAD TRAVEL (*in a car engine*) a valve which reduces the flow of air to the engine, or a knob on the dashboard of a car which activates this valve ◦ *You need to pull out the choke to start the car.* ◦ *This model has an automatic choke.* **2.** VEGETABLES the central inedible part of a globe artichoke ■ **verb** **1.** to block something such as a pipe ◦ *The canal was choked with weeds.* **2.** to stop breathing properly because something such as a piece of food is blocking the throat ◦ **to choke on something** to take something into the windpipe instead of the gullet, so that the breathing is interrupted ◦ *He choked on a piece of bread* or *A piece of bread made him choke.*

cholera /'kɒləərə/ *noun* MEDICAL a serious bacterial disease spread through food or water that has been infected by *Vibrio cholerae* ◦ *A cholera epidemic broke out after the flood.*

COMMENT: The infected person suffers diarrhoea, cramp in the intestines and dehydration. The disease may be fatal and vaccination is only effective for a relatively short period (no more than six months).

cholera vaccine /'kɒləərə 'væksɪn/ *noun* MEDICAL a vaccine which protects to some degree against cholera

chop /tʃɒp/ *noun* MEAT same as **rib** ◦ *pork chop* ◦ *lamb chop* ■ **verb** to cut something roughly into small pieces with a knife or other sharp tool

chopped livers /,tʃɒpt 'lɪvəz/ *plural noun* FOOD a Jewish dish, made of cooked chicken livers chopped up into small pieces

chopping board /'tʃɒpɪŋ bɔ:d/ *noun* CATERING a piece of thick wood, used in a kitchen to cut up food on. Also called **cutting board**

chopsticks /'tʃɒpstɪks/ *plural noun* CATERING a pair of small sticks used in the Far East to eat food or to stir food when cooking ◦ *He said he didn't know how to use*

chopsticks and asked for a knife and fork instead.

chorizo /tʃə'ri:zəʊ/ *noun* MEAT a very spicy Spanish or Mexican pork sausage

choux pastry /,ʃu: 'peɪstri/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a soft glossy egg-rich pastry that puffs up into a hollow case when baked

chowder /'tʃaʊdə/ *noun* US FOOD fish soup ◦ *clam chowder*

COMMENT: Chowders are made from ordinary white fish or from shellfish such as lobsters or clams. The fish is cooked with vegetables and milk or cream is added to make a thick soup.

Christian name /'krɪstjən neɪm/ *noun* the first name or given name, as opposed to a surname or family name ◦ *I know his surname's Smith, but what's his Christian name?*

Christmas /'krɪsməs/ *noun* a Christian festival on December 25th, celebrated as the birthday of Jesus Christ, when presents are given ◦ *Have you opened your Christmas presents yet?* ◦ *The hotel has special rates for Christmas Day.*

COMMENT: Special food eaten at Christmas time includes Christmas pudding and mince pies (eaten at Christmas lunch or dinner), and Christmas cake, eaten at tea time. Typical decorations for Christmas include a Christmas tree with small lights, holly with red berries, and mistletoe.

Christmas cake /'krɪsməs keɪk/ *noun* FOOD a specially rich fruit cake, decorated with icing

Christmas Day /,krɪsməs 'deɪ/ *noun* December 25th

Christmas decorations /'krɪsməs dekə'reɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* coloured papers, bunting, holly, mistletoe, etc., used to decorate a restaurant or hotel for Christmas

Christmas holidays /,krɪsməs 'hɒlɪdeɪz/ *plural noun* the holiday period from at least December 24th to after January 1st

Christmas lunch /,krɪsməs 'lʌntʃ/ *noun* CATERING a special lunch menu with turkey and cranberry sauce, Christmas pudding and mince pies

Christmas party /,krɪsməs 'pɑ:ti/ *noun* **1.** a party held to celebrate Christmas ◦ *A number of Christmas parties are already booked.* **2.** a group of people who are celebrating Christmas

Christmas pudding /,krɪsməs 'pʊdɪŋ/ *noun* DESSERTS a rich fruit pudding, cooked by steaming, served with brandy butter sauce

chronological order /ˌkrɒnələdʒɪk(ə)l 'ɔ:də/ *noun* arrangement by the order of the dates

Chunnel /ˈtʃʌn(ə)l/ *noun* RAIL TRAVEL same as **Channel Tunnel**

church /tʃɜ:tʃ/ *noun* a large building for Christian religious ceremonies ○ *The oldest building in the village is St Mary's Church.* ○ *The times of the church services are given on the board outside.* (NOTE: The plural form is **churches**.)

chute /ʃu:t/ *noun* **1.** a slide into water in a swimming pool ○ *The kids screamed as they slid down the chute into the pool.* **2.** a slide to send things down to a lower level ○ *A chute from the first floor will speed up the laundering process.*

chutney /ˈtʃʌtni/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a sweet and spicy relish made from fruit, spices, sugar and vinegar

ciabatta /tʃə'bætə/ *noun* a flat white Italian bread made with olive oil

cider /'saɪdə/ *noun* BEVERAGES an alcoholic drink made from apple juice ○ *Somerset and Devon are famous for their cider.* ○ *In Brittany, cider is served with pancakes.*

COMMENT: Cider is usually naturally fizzy; it can be sweet or dry. Strong traditional cider is known as 'scrumpy', especially in south-western England.

CIEH *abbreviation* Chartered Institute of Environmental Health

cigar /sɪ'gɑ:/ *noun* a tight roll of dried tobacco leaves which you can light and smoke ○ *He smoked a large cigar after his meal.* ○ *The restaurant offers a wide choice of Cuban cigars.*

cinema /'sɪnɪmə/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a theatre where films are shown

cinemagoer /'sɪnɪmə,gəʊə/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT somebody who goes to the cinema

cinema ticket /'sɪnɪmə 'tɪkɪt/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a ticket which allows you a seat in a cinema

cinnamon /'sɪnəmən/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a spice made from the bark of a tropical tree ○ *Add a pinch of ground cinnamon to the apple pie.* ○ *Add a cinnamon stick to the hot wine.* ○ *Cinnamon toast is a favourite of American children.*

COMMENT: Cinnamon is used to flavour sweet dishes, cakes and drinks.

circle /'sɜ:k(ə)l/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a row of seats above the stalls in a theatre ○ *We got tickets for the upper circle.*

circus /'sɜ:kəs/ *noun* **1.** ENTERTAINMENT a travelling show, often given under a large tent, with animals, clowns, acrobats, etc. ○

We went to the circus last night. ○ *The circus is coming to town for the bank holiday weekend.* **2.** ROAD TRAVEL a busy roundabout or road junction in a large town ○ *Oxford Circus is where Oxford Street crosses Regent Street.* (NOTE: The plural form is **circuses**.)

citizen /'sɪtɪz(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** a person who comes from a particular country or has the same right to live there as someone who was born there ○ *She became an Irish citizen in 1991.* ○ *He was born in Germany, but is now a British citizen.* **2.** somebody with full rights as an inhabitant of a country ○ *She became an Irish citizen in 1991.* ○ *He was born in Germany, but is now a British citizen.*

citric acid /,sɪtrɪk 'æsɪd/ *noun* CATERING an acid found in citrus fruit such as oranges, lemons and grapefruit

citrus fruit /'sɪtrəs fru:t/ *noun* FRUIT the edible fruits of evergreen citrus trees, grown throughout the tropics and subtropics. The most important are oranges, lemons, grapefruit and limes. Citrus fruit have thick skins, are very acidic and are an important source of Vitamin C.

city /'sɪti/ *noun* **1.** a large town ○ *The largest cities in Europe are linked by hourly flights.* **2.** □ **the City** the old centre of London, where banks and large companies have their main offices

city break /'sɪti breɪk/ *noun* TOURISM a short holiday in a large city usually over a weekend, at a specially low tariff □ **city break operator** a travel agent who organises city breaks

city centre /,sɪti 'sentə/ *noun* the centre of a city ○ *It's more convenient to stay in city-centre hotels, but they can be noisy.*

city hall /,sɪti 'hɔ:l/ *noun* a building where the administration of a city is

city terminal /,sɪti 'tɜ:mɪn(ə)l/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL an air terminal in the centre of a large town

Civil Aviation Authority /,sɪvɪl 'eɪvɪ 'eɪʃ(ə)n ɔ:,θɔrəti/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a British government agency that regulates the operation of civilian airlines. Abbr **CAA**

civil law /,sɪv(ə)l 'lɔ:/ *noun* the laws relating to arguments between individuals and the rights of individuals

claim /kleɪm/ *noun* an official request for something, e.g. for money owed to you by an insurance company ■ *verb* to say you own something that has been left behind or lost ○ *No one has claimed the umbrella left in the reception.*

claim check /'kleim tʃek/ *noun* a token used when leaving luggage, one half of which is attached to the luggage and the other half of which the owner keeps and presents to collect it

claim form /'kleim fɔ:m/ *noun* FINANCE a form which has to be filled in when making an insurance claim

claret /'klærət/ *noun* BEVERAGES red wine from Bordeaux ○ *We had a good bottle of claret with our meal.*

clarify /'klærifaɪ/ *verb* **1.** to make butter or fat clear by gently heating it and removing any impurities **2.** to make a liquid clear and pure, usually by filtering it

class /kla:s/ *noun* **1.** a category or group into which things are classified according to quality or price **2.** a group of children or adults who go to school or college together

classification /,klæsɪfɪ'keɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a way of putting into classes according to quality

COMMENT: The English Tourism Council uses the following classification symbols: for hotels there are five grades of stars (one star to five stars). For facilities offered by inns, farmhouses, bed and breakfast accommodation, boarding houses, etc., there are five grades, shown by diamonds (one diamond to five diamonds). For facilities offered by self-catering accommodation there are five grades, also shown by one to five stars.

classified ads /,klæsɪfaɪd 'ædz/ *plural noun* MARKETING advertisements listed in a newspaper under special headings, such as 'property to let' or 'job vacancies' ○ *Look in the classified ads to see if there are any cottages to let in Wales.* Also called **small ads, want ads**

classified directory /,klæsɪfaɪd daɪ'rekt(ə)rɪ/ *noun* BUSINESS a book which lists businesses grouped under various headings, such as 'computer shops' or 'newsagents'

classify /'klæsɪfaɪ/ *verb* to put something into classes or categories

classy /'kla:si/ *adjective* of good quality (informal) ○ *It's a really classy joint.* ○ *This isn't a very classy restaurant but the food is good.*

clean /kli:n/ *adjective* free from dirt, waste products or unwanted substances ○ *The maid forgot to put clean towels in the bathroom.* ■ *verb* to remove dirt ○ *When we got into the room, we found that the bath had not been cleaned properly.*

cleaner /'kli:nə/ *noun* **1.** a machine which removes dirt **2.** a person who cleans a build-

ing such as a house or an office ○ *The cleaners didn't empty my wastepaper basket.*

cleaning /'kli:nɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** the act of making something clean ○ *The cleaning of the house after the party took hours.* ○ *The cleaning staff come on shift at 5.30.* **2.** clothes which are going to be sent for dry-cleaning or which have been returned after dry-cleaning ○ *She ran through the rain to her car with an armful of cleaning.*

cleanliness /'klenlɪnəs/ *noun* the state or degree of being clean ○ *The inspectors criticised the cleanliness of the kitchens.* ○ *A person of rather doubtful cleanliness applied for a job as a waiter.*

'...one member of staff has the job of constantly checking cleanliness of the serving area' [Caterer & Hotelkeeper]

clear /kliə/ *verb* to remove dirty plates, cutlery and glasses from a surface such as a table

clearance /'klɪərəns/ *noun* **1.** the act of removing dirty plates, cutlery and glasses from a surface such as a table **2.** AIR TRAVEL permission to take off

clearance certificate /'klɪərəns sə'tɪfɪkət/ *noun* BUSINESS a document showing that goods have been passed by customs

clear profit /,kliə 'prɒfɪt/ *noun* FINANCE profit after all expenses have been paid ○ *We made \$6,000 clear profit on the deal.*

clementine /'klemənti:n/ *noun* an orange-coloured citrus fruit that is a cross between a tangerine and a Seville orange

clerical staff /'klerɪk(ə)l stɑ:f/ *noun* same as **office staff**

clerk US /klə:k/ *noun* somebody who works in an office

client /'klaɪənt/ *noun* BUSINESS somebody with whom business is done, or somebody who pays for a service

clienteles /,kli:dn'tel/ *noun* BUSINESS all the clients of a business, or all the customers of a shop

cliff /klɪf/ *noun* a high rock face, usually by the sea ○ *He went for a walk along the top of the cliffs.* ○ *Their first view of England was the white cliffs of Dover.*

cliff jumping /'klɪf ,dʒʌmpɪŋ/ *noun* the sport of jumping from a high point such as a cliff into water

climate /'klaɪmət/ *noun* the general weather conditions in a particular place ○ *The South Coast has a very mild climate.* ○ *The climate in Central Europe is hot in the summer and cold and dry in the winter.*

climb /klaɪm/ *noun* the act of going up ○ *It's a stiff climb to the top of the hill.* ■ *verb* **1.** to go up, over or down something using arms and legs ○ *to climb a tree* **2.** SPORT to climb mountains ○ *She plans to climb the highest mountains in Scotland.* ○ *They went climbing in the Alps.*

climber /'klaɪmə/ *noun* SPORT somebody who climbs mountains ○ *The climbers roped themselves together and set off up the slope.*

'Machapuchhre, 22,960ft, the Nepalese peak that has been closed to climbers for nearly half a century, could be opened up to mountaineers later this year' [TGO – *The Great Outdoors*]

climbing /'klaɪmɪŋ/ *noun* SPORT same as **mountaineering** ○ *popular activities such as mountaineering, climbing, hill walking* ○ *Climbing is not a sport for young children.* ○ *We had a climbing holiday last Easter.* ○ *She brought her climbing equipment with her.*

clingstone /'klɪŋgstəʊn/ FRUIT ▶ **peach**

clip joint /'klɪp dʒɔɪnt/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a low-class club or bar, where guests are charged too much for their drinks

cloakroom /'kləʊkru:m/ *noun* **1.** a room where people can leave coats and hats when going into e.g. a restaurant, theatre or museum **2.** a public toilet (*informal*)

cloakroom attendant /'kləʊkru:m ə'tendənt/ *noun* somebody in charge of a cloakroom

cloakroom ticket /'kləʊkru:m 'tɪkt/ *noun* a ticket to show that you have left your coat, hat or bag in a cloakroom

cloaks /kləʊks/ *noun* same as **toilet** (*informal*)

clock /klɒk/ *noun* a machine for telling the time □ **bedside clock** a clock placed next to a bed □ **to work right round the clock** to work all day long

clock golf /'klɒk ɡɒlf/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a game like golf where you hit the ball into a central hole from points round a circle

clock in /,klɒk 'ɪn/, **clock on** /,klɒkɪŋ 'ɒn/ *noun* the act of arriving for work and recording the time on a time-card

clocking out /,klɒkɪŋ 'aʊt/, **clocking off** /,klɒkɪŋ 'ɒf/ *noun* the act of leaving work and recording the time on a time-card

clock out /,klɒk 'aʊt/, **clock off** /,klɒk 'ɒf/ *verb* (*of a worker*) to record the time of leaving work by putting a card into a special timing machine

clock radio /,klɒk 'reɪdɪəʊ/ *noun* a radio and clock combined

close /kloʊz/ *adjective* □ **close to** very near, almost ○ *The hotel is close to the railway station.* ■ *verb* /kloʊz/ **1.** to stop doing business for the day ○ *The office closes at 5.30.* ○ *We close early on Saturdays.* **2.** to stop doing business altogether ○ *If this summer is as bad as the last one, the hotel may be forced to close.* □ **he closed his building society account** he took all the money out and stopped using the account ○ **to close an account** **1.** to stop supplying a customer on credit **2.** to take all the money out of a bank account and ask the bank to remove it

closed /kloʊzd/ *adjective* not open, not doing business ○ *Most shops in Germany are closed on Saturday afternoons.* ○ *All the banks are closed on the National Day.*

closed-circuit TV /,kloʊzd 'sɜ:kit ti: 'vi:/ *noun* a system where a TV picture is transmitted from a camera to receivers within a closed circuit. It is used e.g. for surveillance in factories, shops and banks, and for showing pictures of events to people who are not able to attend the event themselves. ○ *The conference was relayed to the lobby on closed-circuit TV.* ○ *The shoplifters were filmed on closed-circuit TV cameras.* Abbr **CCTV**

closing /'kloʊzɪŋ/ *adjective* final, coming at the end □ **closing date** last date ■ *noun* the act of shutting a shop, or the fact of being shut

closing time /'kloʊzɪŋ taɪm/ *noun* the time when a shop or office stops work or when a pub stops selling alcohol

clotted cream /,klɒtɪd 'kri:m/ *noun* DAIRY thick solid cream made from milk which has been heated to boiling point, produced especially in the south-west of England

cloud /klaʊd/ *noun* a mass of vapour or smoke in the air ○ *Do you think it's going to rain?* – *Yes, look at those grey clouds.* ○ *The plane was flying above the clouds.*

cloud-capped /'klaʊd kæpt/ *adjective* topped with clouds

cloudy /'klaʊdi/ *adjective* **1.** covered with clouds ○ *a cloudy sky* ○ *The north coast is often cloudy.* **2.** not clear, not transparent ○ *My beer looks cloudy.*

club /klʌb/ *noun* **1.** a group of people who have the same interest, or a place where these people meet ○ *The members of the old people's club went to the seaside for the day.* ○ *She has applied to join the sports club.* **2.** a place where people can dance to recorded

music and that usually has bars and other facilities

clubbing /'klʌbɪŋ/ *noun* the activity of going to clubs or nightclubs

club class /'klʌb klɑ:s/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a specially comfortable class of seating on a plane, though not as luxurious as first class

clubs /klʌbz/ *plural noun* one of the black suits in a pack of cards, which has a symbol shaped like a leaf with three parts ○ *She had the five of clubs in her hand.* (NOTE: The other black suit is **spades**; **hearts** and **diamonds** are the red suits.)

club sandwich /klʌb 'sændwɪdʒ/ *noun* FOOD a sandwich made of three slices of bread, with a filling of meat, salad, fish, etc., between them. Also called **double-decker**

cm *abbreviation* centimetre

coach /kəʊtʃ/ *noun* **1.** ROAD TRAVEL a large comfortable bus, operated for long-distance travellers on a regular route ○ *They took a coach tour of southern Spain.* **2.** ROAD TRAVEL a large comfortable bus, used by a group of tourists to travel long distances, not on a regular scheduled route, and often abroad ○ *The coach driver fell asleep while driving.* ○ *Coach travel is considerably cheaper than travelling by train.* **3.** RAIL TRAVEL a carriage for passengers on a train ○ *Passengers for Donniford should board the last two coaches of the train.* **4.** SPORT somebody who trains someone in a sport ○ *The hotel has a professional tennis coach available for lessons.*

coach class /'kəʊtʃ klɑ:s/ *noun* US AIR TRAVEL same as **economy class**

coach party /'kəʊtʃ ,pɑ:ti/ *noun* TOURISM a group of tourists, travelling by coach

coach station /'kəʊtʃ ,steɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL the central terminus from which coaches leave, and where coach journeys terminate, which usually has a ticket office, waiting rooms, refreshments and other facilities

coach tour /'kəʊtʃ ,tuə/ *noun* TOURISM a tour of various places, in a coach

coach trip /'kəʊtʃ ,trɪp/ *noun* TOURISM an excursion by coach

coast /kəʊst/ *noun* the parts of a country that are by the sea ○ *The south coast is the warmest part of the country.* ○ *Let's drive down to the coast this weekend.* □ **from coast to coast** from the sea on one side of a country to the sea on the other side ○ *He crossed the USA from coast to coast.* ■ **verb** **1.** ROAD TRAVEL to ride in or on a vehicle without

using the engine or the pedals **2.** SHIPS AND BOATS (of a boat) to sail along a coast

coastal /'kəʊst(ə)l/ *adjective* referring to the coast ○ *coastal navigation* ○ *the coastal resorts of southern England*

coastal resort /'kəʊst(ə)l rɪ,zɔ:t/ *noun* TOURISM a holiday town on the coast ○ *Brighton is a popular coastal resort.*

coasteering /kəʊ'stɪərɪŋ/ *noun* SPORT a sport that takes place along a coast and combines scrambling, rock climbing, traversing, swimming and cliff jumping

coaster /'kəʊstə/ *noun* **1.** SHIPS AND BOATS a ship which sails from port to port along the coast ○ *We sailed round Africa on a small coaster.* **2.** CATERING a flat dish or small mat for standing a bottle or glass on ○ *Here's a coaster to put your glass on.*

coastguard /'kəʊstgɑ:d/ *noun* somebody who watches over a stretch of coast, looking out for accidents at sea or illegal activities such as smuggling ○ *Coastguards stopped a fishing boat suspected of carrying drugs.*

coastline /'kəʊstlaɪn/ *noun* the edge of the coast ○ *the rocky Cornish coastline*

coat /kəʊt/ *noun* a piece of outdoor clothing which covers the top part of the body ○ *You'll need to put your winter coat on – it's just started to snow.* ○ *She was wearing a black fur coat.*

coat-hanger /'kəʊt ,hæŋə/ *noun* a piece of wood, wire or plastic on which you hang clothes in a wardrobe ○ *There were no coat-hangers in the hotel wardrobe.*

coat-hook /'kəʊt hʊk/ *noun* a hook on a wall or door for hanging clothes on

cob /kɒb/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a round loaf of bread ○ *Could you stop at the bakery and buy a wholemeal cob?*

cob nut /'kɒb nʌt/ *noun* NUTS a large hazelnut ○ *This bag of mixed nuts includes cob nuts and walnuts.*

cockle /'kɒk(ə)l/ *noun* SEAFOOD a small edible shellfish with a double shell ○ *We bought some cockles from a stall by the sea-front.*

cockpit /'kɒkprɪt/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL the forward area in an aircraft from where the aircraft is controlled by the pilot

cockroach /'kɒkrəʊtʃ/ *noun* a large brown or black beetle ○ *In hot damp climates, cockroaches are commonly found in houses.* (NOTE: The plural form is **cockroaches**.)

COMMENT: Two types of cockroach are common: the oriental cockroach, *Blatta orientalis*, and the German cockroach,

Blatta germanica. Both live in dirty areas of buildings, such as badly cleaned kitchens. They can carry Salmonella and *Staphylococcus*.

cocktail /'kɒkteɪl/ *noun* **1.** BEVERAGES a mixture of alcoholic drinks, containing at least one spirit, usually served before a meal ○ *A Bloody Mary is a cocktail of vodka and tomato juice.* **2.** FOOD a mixture of food

COMMENT: Cocktails are mixes of various alcohols and juices, as opposed to long drinks (whisky and soda, gin and tonic), where the alcohol is diluted. Most alcohols can be used as a basis for cocktails: the commonest are gin (gin and French, gin and Italian), vodka (screwdriver, Bloody Mary) and whisky (whisky sour, Manhattan).

cocktail bar /'kɒkteɪl bɑː/ *noun* BARS a bar where cocktails are served

cocktail lounge /'kɒk,teɪ laʊndʒ/ *noun* BARS a smart lounge bar in a hotel

cocktail party /'kɒkteɪl ,pɑːti/ *noun* CATERING an evening party where you drink cocktails or other drinks and eat snacks, before going on to a proper meal

cocktail shaker /'kɒkteɪl ʃeɪkə/ *noun* BARS a metal container into which the bartender puts the various ingredients of a cocktail, which are then shaken vigorously

cocktail snacks /'kɒk,teɪ snæks/ *plural noun* CATERING small items of food such as olives or peanuts, served with drinks before a meal

cocktail stick /'kɒkteɪl stɪk/ *noun* CATERING a little piece of wood used to stick in food such as small sausages to make it easier to serve

cocoa /'kəʊkəʊ/ *noun* **1.** FOOD a powder made from chocolate beans ○ *There's a tin of cocoa on the shelf next to the cooker.* ○ *Add cocoa powder to icing sugar to make chocolate icing.* **2.** BEVERAGES a drink made from this powder ○ *I'll warm up some milk to make some cocoa.* ○ *He always has a cup of cocoa before going to bed.*

COMMENT: Cocoa is obtained from beans which are the seeds of the *Theobroma cacao* tree and which are contained in a red or green fleshy fruit. The beans contain a fat (cocoa butter), which is removed in preparing cocoa for drinking. Cocoa beans are the raw material of chocolate, and extra fat and sugar are added in its preparation.

cocoa bean /'kəʊkəʊ biːn/ *noun* the bean-shaped seed of the cacao tree, which is used for making cocoa powder and chocolate

cocoa butter /'kəʊkəʊ ,bʌtə/ *noun* a thick oily solid obtained from cocoa beans,

used in making chocolate, cosmetics and suntan oils

coconut /'kəʊkənʌt/ *noun* NUTS a large nut from a tropical palm tree containing a white edible pulp ○ *I don't like biscuits with coconut in them.*

coconut milk /'kəʊkənʌt mɪlk/ *noun* **1.** liquid inside a coconut **2.** a white creamy liquid made from coconut pulp, used in Malaysian and Thai cooking

cod /kɒd/ *noun* SEAFOOD a large white sea fish, *Gadus morhua* ○ *He ordered a plate of fried cod and chips.* (NOTE: The plural form is **cod**.) □ **cod liver oil** oil from the livers of cod, taken as a source of vitamins A and D

COD, c.o.d. *abbreviation* cash on delivery

code /kəʊd/ *noun* **1.** a system of numbers, letters or symbols used to represent language or information □ **machine-readable codes** sets of signs or letters, such as bar codes or postcodes, which can be read by computers **2.** a set of rules

code of practice /,kəʊd əv 'præktɪs/, **code of ethics** /,kəʊd əv 'eθɪks/ *noun* BUSINESS rules drawn up by an association which the members must follow when doing business

code-sharing /'kəʊd ʃeərɪŋ/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a system where two or more airlines sell seats for a flight, and identify the flight using their own two-letter codes, but only one of them actually operates the aircraft

coffee /'kɒfi/ *noun* BEVERAGES **1.** the crushed beans of the coffee plant *Coffea*, used to make a hot drink **2.** a drink made from ground coffee beans or powder, mixed with hot water ○ *Would you like a cup of coffee?* ○ *I always take sugar with my coffee.* ○ *The doctor told me to avoid tea and coffee.*

COMMENT: The two main varieties of coffee are Arabica and Robusta. The Arabica shrub (*Coffea arabica*) was originally grown in the southern parts of the highlands of Ethiopia, and was later introduced into south-western Arabia. It represents 75% of the world's total coffee production. Arabica coffee beans are generally considered to produce a higher quality drink than those obtained from the Robusta coffee plant (*Coffea canephora*) which originated in West Africa. Robusta coffee has a stronger and more bitter taste than Arabica. The most important area for growing coffee is South America, especially Bolivia, Brazil and Colombia, though it is also grown in Kenya and Indonesia.

coffee bar /'kɒfi bɑː/ *noun* CATERING a small bar serving mainly coffee, non-alcoholic drinks and snacks

coffee beans /'kɒfi bi:nz/ *plural noun*
 FOOD small fruit from the coffee tree, which are dried and roasted to make coffee

coffee break /'kɒfi breɪk/ *noun* a short rest time during work when the employees can drink coffee

coffee cake /'kɒfi keɪk/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a cake made with coffee flavouring

coffee cup /'kɒfi kʌp/ *noun* a cup for coffee

COMMENT: Coffee is served in large cups at breakfast (when it is usually taken with milk or cream) and in small cups after a meal. The small coffee cup is called a 'demi-tasse'.

coffee grinder /'kɒfi ɡraɪndə/ *noun* a machine for grinding coffee beans into powder for making coffee

coffee grounds /'kɒfi ɡraʊndz/ *plural noun* crushed coffee beans left at the bottom of a cup or coffee jug after the coffee has been served

coffeehouse /'kɒfihaʊs/ *noun* a place where coffee and other refreshments are served

coffee ice cream /,kɒfi aɪs 'kri:m/ *noun*
 DESSERTS ice cream flavoured with coffee

coffee lounge /'kɒfi laʊndʒ/ *noun*
 CATERING a restaurant which serves coffee and cakes

coffee machine /'kɒfi məʃi:n/ *noun*
 CATERING a machine which provides coffee and other drinks when a coin is inserted

coffeemaker /'kɒfi,mейkə/ *noun* a small pot for making coffee, e.g. a percolator or espresso machine

coffee pot /'kɒfi pɒt/ *noun* CATERING a pot in which coffee is made or served

coffee shop /'kɒfi ʃɒp/ *noun* HOTELS a less formal restaurant in a hotel, where light meals and snacks are served ○ *It will be quicker to have lunch in the coffee shop than in the main restaurant.*

coffee spoon /'kɒfi spu:n/ *noun* a very small spoon, used with a small coffee cup

coffee table /'kɒfi ,teɪb(ə)/ *noun* a low table on which coffee cups are put

cognac /'kɒnjæk/ *noun* BEVERAGES brandy made in western France ○ *We were served an excellent cognac after dinner.*

coin /kɔɪn/ *noun* a piece of metal money ○ *He gave me two 50p coins in my change.* ○ *I need some 10p coins for the telephone.*

cola /'kəʊlə/ *noun* 1. FOOD a tree that comes originally from West Africa, but which is also grown in the West Indies and South America. Its nut-like fruit contains

caffeine, and can be chewed or used to make cola drinks. 2. BEVERAGES a fizzy sweet drink ○ *The kids would like two colas please.*

cold /kəʊld/ *adjective* not warm or hot ○ *The machines work badly in cold weather.* ○ *The reception area was so cold that the staff started complaining.* ○ *The coffee machine also sells cold drinks.*

cold buffet /,kəʊld 'bʊfeɪ/ *noun* CATERING a buffet with cold dishes to choose from

cold consommé /,kəʊld kɒn'sɒmeɪ/ *noun* FOOD a jelly-like soup, which is served cold

cold cuts /'kəʊld kʌts/ *plural noun* US MEAT a plate of slices of cold cooked meat such as ham or salami

cold pack /'kəʊld pæk/ *noun* the packing and sterilisation of uncooked food in jars or tins

cold-pressed /'kəʊld prest/ *adjective* referring to high-grade olive oil produced from the first pressing of the raw olives

cold room /'kəʊld rʊm/, **cold store** *noun*
 CATERING a room where stores of food are kept cool, so as to prevent the food from going bad

cold storage /,kəʊld 'stɔ:ɪrɪdʒ/ *noun*
 CATERING the keeping of food in a cold place to prevent it from going bad ○ *Return the food to cold storage.*

coleslaw /'kəʊsləʊ/ *noun* FOOD a salad of shredded white cabbage mixed with mayonnaise

coley /'kəʊli/ *noun* SEAFOOD a type of sea fish

collar /'kɒlə/ *noun* MEAT a cut of meat, especially bacon, taken from an animal's neck ■ **verb** CATERING to pickle meat by soaking it in salt or brine with seasonings and flavouring ingredients, then rolling, boiling and pressing it

collect /kə'lekt/ **verb** 1. to make someone pay money which is owed □ **to collect a debt** to go and make someone pay a debt 2. to take someone or something away from a place ○ *A car will come to collect you from the hotel at 8.30.* ■ **adjective, adverb** US referring to a phone call where the person receiving the call agrees to pay for it ○ *He called his office collect.*

collect call /kə'lekt kɔ:l/ *noun* US same as **reverse-charge call**

college /'kɒlɪdʒ/ *noun* a teaching institution for adults and young people ○ *She is taking a course at the catering college.* □ **college of further education** a college for study after secondary school

colour /'kʌlə/ *noun* the appearance which an object has in light, e.g. red, blue or yellow (NOTE: The US spelling is **color**.) □ **colour film, colour TV** a film or TV which is not black and white

colour coding /'kʌlə ,kəʊdɪŋ/ *noun* indicating different usages by colour

COMMENT: Electric wires are colour coded as red (= live), blue (= neutral) and yellow-green (=earth). It has been suggested that kitchen knives should be colour-coded to identify knives used to cut raw meat, fish, vegetables, etc., so as to avoid possible contamination.

colouring /'kʌləɪŋ/ *noun* CATERING a substance which colours a processed food

COMMENT: Colouring additives have E numbers 100 to 180. Some are natural pigments, such as riboflavine (E101), carrot juice (E160) or chlorophyll (E140) and are safe. Others, such as tartrazine (E102) and other azo dyes are suspected of being carcinogenic. Also suspect is caramel (E150), which is the most widely used colouring substance.

come to /'kʌm tuː, ,kʌm 'tuː/ *verb* to add up to a particular amount ○ *The bill comes to £125.*

comfort /'kʌmfət/ *noun* conditions that make it easy for the body to rest and feel relaxed

comfortable /'kʌmf(ə)təb(ə)l/ *adjective* soft and relaxing ○ *There are more comfortable chairs in the lounge, if you find the dining room chairs too hard.*

comfortably /'kʌmf(ə)təbli/ *adverb* in a soft, relaxed or relaxing way ○ *If you're sitting comfortably, I'll explain to you what the work involves.*

comfort food /'kʌmfət fuːd/ *noun* CATERING simple food, like the food you had as a child, which makes you feel happy and contented

comfort station /'kʌmfət ,steɪf(ə)n/ *noun* US a public toilet

commend /kə'mend/ *verb* to say that something or someone is good (*formal*) ○ *She was highly commended by the judges for her cake decorations.* □ **highly commended, commended** former grades in the English Tourism Council's grading system for hotels, bed and breakfasts, and guesthouse accommodation

commercial /kə'mɜːʃ(ə)l/ *adjective* referring to business ■ *noun* MARKETING an advertisement on TV or radio

commercial attaché /kə'mɜːʃ(ə)l ə ,tæʃeɪ/ *noun* BUSINESS a diplomat whose

job is to promote the commercial interests of his or her country

commercial directory /kə'mɜːʃ(ə)l daɪ ,rekt(ə)rɪ/ *noun* BUSINESS a book which lists all the businesses and businesspeople in a town. Also called **trade directory**

commercial district /kə'mɜːʃ(ə)l ,dɪstrɪkt/ *noun* the part of a town where offices and shops are situated

commercial hotel /kə,mɜːʃ(ə)l hæʊ'tel/ *noun* BUSINESS a hotel which specialises in business travellers

commercial load /kə,mɜːʃ(ə)l 'ləʊd/ *noun* TRAVEL the amount of goods or number of passengers which a bus, train or plane has to carry to make a profit

commercial port /kə,mɜːʃ(ə)l 'pɔːt/ *noun* BUSINESS a port which has only goods traffic

commercial premises /kə,mɜːʃ(ə)l 'premɪsɪz/ *plural noun* BUSINESS same as **business premises**

commercial property /kə,mɜːʃ(ə)l 'prɒpətɪ/ *noun* buildings used as offices or shops

commercial traveller /kə,mɜːʃ(ə)l 'træv(ə)lə/ *noun* BUSINESS a salesperson who travels round an area visiting customers on behalf of his or her company

commis /'kɒmɪː/ *noun* an assistant in a restaurant or kitchen

commis chef /,kɒmɪː 'ʃef/ *noun* CATERING an assistant chef to a chef de partie

commis de salle /,kɒmɪː də 'sæl/ *noun* CATERING an assistant to a chef de rang, helping him or her to organise a restaurant

commis saucier /,kɒmɪː 'sɔːsɪeɪ/ *noun* CATERING an assistant to the chef saucier, helping him or her prepare sauces

commission /kə'mɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* BUSINESS money paid to a salesperson or an agent, usually a percentage of the sales made ○ *She gets 10% commission on everything she sells.* □ **he charges 10% commission** he asks for 10% of sales as his payment

commissionable /kə'mɪʃ(ə)nəb(ə)l/ *adjective* on which commission will be paid to the agent

commission agent /kə'mɪʃ(ə)n ,eɪdʒənt/ *noun* an agent who is paid by commission, not by fee

commissionaire /kə,mɪʃə'neə/ *noun* somebody, usually in uniform, who stands at the entrance to a hotel, restaurant or club, and welcomes guests

commis waiter /,kɒmi: 'weɪtə/ *noun*
CATERING a waiter who helps a station waiter. Also called **assistant waiter**

common carrier /,kɒmən 'kæriə/ *noun*
TRAVEL a firm which carries goods or passengers, and which anyone can use

common ownership /,kɒmən 'əʊnəʃɪp/ *noun*
BUSINESS a situation where a business is owned by the employees who work in it

common salt /,kɒmən 'sɔ:lt/ *noun*
SAUCES, ETC. a white powder used to make food, especially meat, fish and vegetables, taste better

common thyme /'kɒmən taɪm/ *noun*
SAUCES, ETC. a herb used to flavour various dishes. Also called **French thyme**

communicable disease /kə ,mju:nɪkəb(ə)l dɪ'zi:z/ *noun*
MEDICAL a disease which can be passed from one person to another or from an animal to a person

communicate /kə'mju:nɪkeɪt/ *verb*
to pass information to someone ○ *He finds it impossible to communicate with his staff.* ○ *Communicating with head office has been quicker since we started e-mailing them.*

communication /kə,mju:nɪ'keɪf(ə)n/ *noun*
the act of passing information on to other people ○ *Communication with the head office has been made easier by e-mail.* □ **to enter into communication with someone** to start discussing something with someone, usually in writing ○ *We have entered into communication with the relevant government department.*

communication cord /kə,mju:nɪ 'keɪf(ə)n ,kɔ:d/ *noun*
RAIL TRAVEL a wire in a train carriage, which you pull to stop the train in an emergency

communications /kə,mju:nɪ 'keɪf(ə)nz/ *plural noun*
a means of contacting people or passing messages, e.g. telephone and radio ○ *After the flood, all communications with the outside world were broken.*

commute /kə'mju:t/ *verb*
to travel to work in town every day ○ *She commutes 70 miles a day.*

commuter /kə'mju:tə/ *noun*
somebody who travels to work every day

commuter flight /kə'mju:tə flaɪt/ *noun*
AIR TRAVEL a flight between towns used regularly by commuters

commuter train /kə'mju:tə treɪn/ *noun*
RAIL TRAVEL a train used regularly by commuters

compactor /kəm'pæktə/ *noun*
same as **waste compactor**

companion /kəm'pænjən/ *noun*
TRAVEL somebody travelling with a passenger

COMMENT: Some airlines offer special promotional fares for a second person travelling with a full-fare-paying passenger.

company /'kʌmp(ə)nɪ/ *noun*
BUSINESS a business or group of people organised to buy, sell or provide a service

company booking, company reservation *noun*
BUSINESS a booking made on behalf of a company, usually at a discount to the usual rate

company discount /,kʌmp(ə)nɪ 'dɪskaʊnt/ *noun*
BUSINESS a discount given to people working for a particular company

company policy /,kʌmp(ə)nɪ 'pɒlɪsi/ *noun*
BUSINESS the company's agreed way of doing things ○ *It is against company policy to give more than thirty days' credit.* ○ *Company policy is to submit all contracts to the legal department.*

compartment /kəm'pɑ:tmənt/ *noun*
TRAVEL a section of a train carriage or of a plane, separated from other sections ○ *I had to go through the business compartment to get to the buffet car.*

compensate /'kɒmpənsɪt/ *verb*
to pay someone for damage or a loss ○ *The airline refused to compensate him when his baggage was lost.* (NOTE: You compensate someone for something.)

compensation /,kɒmpən'seɪf(ə)n/ *noun*
□ **compensation for damage** payment for damage done □ **compensation for loss of property** payment to someone whose property has been stolen or lost

competitive price /kəm'petɪtɪv praɪs/ *noun*
MARKETING a low price aimed to compete with a rival product

complain /kəm'pleɪn/ *verb*
to say that you are not satisfied ○ *He complained about the price of meals in the restaurant.* ○ *She complained that no one spoke English in the hotel.* (NOTE: You complain to someone about something or that something is no good.)

complaint /kəm'pleɪnt/ *noun*
1. an expression of dissatisfaction about something or someone 2. MEDICAL an illness

complaints department /kəm'pleɪnts dɪ,pɑ:tmənt/ *noun*
BUSINESS a section of a store or office which deals with complaints from customers

complaints procedure /kəm'pleɪnts prə,sɪ:dʒə/ *noun*
BUSINESS a way of pre-

senting complaints formally from a customer to management

compliment /'kɒmplɪmənt/ *noun* a nice thing that you say to someone about their appearance or about something good they have done ■ *verb* to tell someone that they have done well or look nice ○ *The manager complimented the staff on their efficient service.* ○ *I would like to compliment the chef on an excellent meal.*

complimentary /,kɒmplɪ'ment(ə)ri/ *adjective* given free ○ *Each guest receives a complimentary box of chocolates.*

complimentary room /,kɒmplɪment(ə)ri 'ru:m/ *noun* a hotel room that a person can stay in without paying, e.g. as a prize in a marketing campaign or as compensation for a complaint

complimentary ticket /,kɒmplɪment(ə)ri 'tɪktɪ/ *noun* a free ticket, given as a present

compliments slip /'kɒmplɪmənts slɪp/ *noun* BUSINESS a piece of paper with the name and address of the company printed on it, which may be sent with documents or gifts instead of a letter

comply /kəm'plaɪ/ *verb* □ **to comply with** to observe a rule or obey an order

compote /'kɒmpɒt/ *noun* fruit cooked in sugar or syrup, served as a hot or cold dessert

comprehension /,kɒmpri'hensjən/ *noun* an understanding of how something works

'...the starter involved a lot of elements in one dish, including the intricate boning of a quail, comprehension of a classical farce, the preparation of a good quality aspic and the neat reconstruction of the quail' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

comprehensive /,kɒmpri'hensɪv/ *adjective* including everything

comprehensive insurance /,kɒmpri'hensɪv ɪn'fʊərəns/ *noun* FINANCE an insurance policy that covers you against all risks which are likely to happen

controller /kən'trəʊlə/ *noun* HOTELS somebody who controls the finances in a hotel

compulsory /kəm'pʌlsəri/ *adjective* that must be done, taken or complied with ○ *a compulsory injection against cholera*

computer /kəm'pjʊ:tə/ *noun* an electronic machine that processes and keeps information automatically, and that can be used for connecting to the Internet and sending e-mails ○ *computer system consisting of a microprocessor and six terminals*

computerise /kəm'pjʊ:təraɪz/, **computerize** *verb* to change something from a

manual system to one using computers ○ *Our booking system has been completely computerised.*

computerised /kəm'pjʊ:təraɪzd/, **computerized** *adjective* worked by computers ○ *a computerised reservation system*

'...independent hotels wishing to attract international business will be at a disadvantage if they are not linked to a global computerized booking system' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

computer-linked /kəm'pjʊ:tə lɪŋkt/ *adjective* linked by computer ○ *All the hotels in the group use a computer-linked booking system.*

computer printout /kəm'pjʊ:tə 'prɪntaʊt/ *noun* a printed copy of information from a computer ○ *Our travel agents provided each member of the tour with a printout of flight details and hotel reservations.*

computer reservation system /kəm'pjʊ:tə ,rezə'veɪʃ(ə)n ,sɪstəm/ *noun* TRAVEL a system by which e.g. flights or rooms in hotels can be booked from the terminal in the travel agent's office or from an in-flight terminal system direct to a central booking computer. Abbr **CRS**

'...direct satellite links into ground-based computer reservations systems will let you book or change tickets and hotel rooms from your seat, thanks to today's ever more sophisticated computer reservations systems – known in the industry as CRS networks – which put travel agents and, increasingly, their customers directly on line to most of the available airline seats and business hotel rooms in the world' [*Business Travel*]

computer terminal /kəm'pjʊ:tə ,tɜ:mɪn(ə)l/ *noun* a keyboard and screen, by which information can be put into a computer or can be called up from a database

concentrate /'kɒnsəntreɪt/ CATERING *verb* to remove water from a liquid or substance so that it becomes thicker and has a stronger flavour ■ *noun* a food substance or liquid that has been concentrated to make it thicker or stronger in flavour

concern /kən'sɜ:n/ *noun 1. BUSINESS a business or company □ **his business is a going concern** his company is working and making a profit □ **sold as a going concern** sold as an actively trading company 2. a worried feeling about a problem ○ *The management showed no concern at all for the safety of the guests.* ■ *verb* to be connected with or to affect somebody or something ○ *The problem does not concern you directly as you are not involved in running the restaurant.**

concession /kən'seɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun 1. MARKETING the right to be the only seller of a product in a place ○ *She runs a jewellery**

concession in the hotel lobby. **2.** TOURISM a reduced fare or entrance charge given to particular people such as employees or retired employees of the transport company ◦ *full price: £6.00, concessions: £4.00* **3.** an allowance

concessionaire /kən,seʃə'neə/ *noun* MARKETING somebody who has the right to be the only seller of a product in a place

concessionary /kən'seʃ(ə)nəri/ *adjective* given as a concession

concessionary fare /kən,seʃ(ə)nəri 'feə/ *noun* TRAVEL a reduced fare for particular types of passenger such as employees or retired employees of the transport company ◦ *Concessionary rates are offered to OAPs and students.*

concierge /,kɒnsi'eəʒ/ *noun* **1.** a French noun meaning a person who guards the door of a block of flats or offices, and decides who can come in **2.** (*in a hotel*) a member of staff who provides special services for guests, such as getting theatre or tour tickets for them

'I sometimes think that many of our guests stay at the hotel as much for the concierge service as for the rooms' [*The Sunday Times*]

condense /kən'dens/ *verb* CATERING to make something, especially a food, denser by removing water

condensed milk /kən,dens't 'milk/ *noun* DAIRY milk that is thickened by evaporating most of the water content and then sweetened

condiment /'kɒndɪmənt/ *noun* CATERING a seasoning used to give taste to food and put directly onto food at the table by the eater, e.g. salt, pepper or mustard (*formal*) ◦ *Could you pass the condiments, please.* Compare **cruet**

COMMENT: The commonest condiments are salt, pepper, mustard, vinegar, pickles, mayonnaise and tomato sauce. In some restaurants, they are in pots on the table, and in self-service restaurants they may be provided in small sachets.

condition /kən'dɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** a state that something or someone is in ◦ *Snow conditions are good.* ◦ *The meteorological office forecast poor weather conditions.* **2.** something that has to be done, especially duties which have to be carried out as part of a contract ◦ **on condition that** provided that ◦ *They were granted the lease on condition that they paid the legal costs.* **3.** MEDICAL a particular illness, injury or disorder ◦ *I have to use strong sunblock because of my skin condition.*

conditioning /kən'dɪʃ(ə)nɪŋ/ *noun* CATERING the process of making meat more tender by keeping it for some time at a low temperature. ◊ **air-conditioning**

conditions of employment /kən ,dɪʃ(ə)n əv ɪm'plɔɪmənt/, **conditions of service** *noun* the terms of a contract of employment

conditions of sale /kən,dɪʃ(ə)nz əv 'seɪl/ *noun* the agreed terms under which a sale takes place

condominium /,kɒndə'mɪniəm/ *noun* an individually owned flat or house within a building or an area of land that is owned jointly by all the residents

conducted tour /kən,dʌktɪd 'tuə/ *noun* TOURISM same as **guided tour**

conductor /kən'dʌktə/ *noun* **1.** TRAVEL somebody who takes money and gives out tickets on a bus or tram **2.** US RAIL TRAVEL somebody in charge of a train (NOTE: The British English is **railway guard**.)

cone /kəʊn/ *noun* FOOD a round tube of biscuit, tapering to a point, used for serving ice cream ◦ *Children like to suck the ice cream out of the bottom of a cone.* Also called **cornet**

confectionery /kən'fekʃən(ə)ri/ *noun* **1.** a shop selling sweets and chocolates **2.** FOOD sweets and chocolates ◦ *The bread shop also sells confectionery.*

conference /'kɒnf(ə)rəns/ *noun* **1.** a meeting of people to discuss problems ◻ **to be in conference** to be in a meeting **2.** a large meeting where people who are interested in the same thing come together ◦ *the annual conference of the Electricians' Union* ◦ *2,000 people attended the conference on genetic engineering.* **3.** AIR TRAVEL an informal agreement between airlines or shipping lines to restrict competition on particular routes

'...two thirds of the UK's 100 or so universities take conference business in vacation time and 30 have year-round management centres' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

conference and banqueting manager /,kɒnf(ə)rəns ənd 'bæŋkwɪtɪŋ ,mænɪdʒə/ *noun* HOTELS the manager of the department in a hotel which organises conferences and banquets. Abbr **C & B manager**

conference centre /'kɒnf(ə)rəns ,sentə/ *noun* a series of meeting rooms, with bedrooms, restaurants, etc., built specially for holding large meetings. Also called **convention centre**

conference facilities /'kɒnf(ə)rəns fə'sɪltɪz/ *plural noun* facilities for conferences, e.g. large halls, loudspeakers and video systems, as well as catering and accommodation for large numbers of delegates

conference organiser /'kɒnf(ə)rəns ,ɔ:ɡənəɪzə/ *noun* somebody whose job is to organise conferences

conference phone /'kɒnf(ə)rəns fəʊn/ *noun* a telephone so arranged that several people can speak into it from around a table

conference room /'kɒnf(ə)rəns ru:m/ *noun* a room where small meetings can take place. Also called **meeting room**

conference sales manager /,kɒnf(ə)rəns 'seɪlz ,mænɪdʒə/ *noun* HOTELS somebody in charge of organising conferences held in a hotel

conference timetable /,kɒnf(ə)rəns 'taɪmtəɪb(ə)/ *noun* a list of speakers or events at a conference

conference venue /'kɒnf(ə)rəns ,venju:/ *noun* a place where a conference is being held

configuration /kən,fɪɡjə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL the layout of the seats in an aircraft

configure /kən'fɪɡjə/ *verb* AIR TRAVEL to plan the layout of seats in an aircraft

'...the economy class was configured 3-4-3 and both seat pitch and legroom were comfortable' [*Business Traveller*]

confirm /kən'fɜ:m/ *noun* to make something definite or to tell someone that something is certain to happen ○ *I am writing to confirm the booking made by telephone.* ○ *The dates of the concerts have been confirmed by the pop group's tour manager.*

confirmation /,kɒnfə'meɪʃən/ *noun* the act of making something definite □ **confirmation of a booking** the act of telling someone that you definitely intend to take a flight or hotel room that you have previously booked □ **he received confirmation from the hotel that the deposit had been received** he was told by letter or by phone that the hotel had definitely received the deposit

confit /'kɒnfi/ *noun* meat such as goose, duck or pork that has been cooked and preserved in its own fat

congestion /kən'dʒestʃən/ *noun* a state in which there are too many people or vehicles in the space available and movement is difficult ○ *Flights have been delayed because of congestion at London Airport.*

congestion charge /kən'dʒestʃən tʃɑ:dʒ/ *noun* a charge that has to be paid by motorists who wish to drive into an area where there is a lot of traffic, e.g. the centre of London

congress /'kɒŋɡres/ *noun* a meeting of a group of people ○ *the annual congress of the society* ○ *This year's party congress will be held in Blackpool.*

connect /kə'nekt/ *verb* to link one person or thing with another ○ *The hotel is connected to a major European hotel chain.* □ **the flight from New York connects with a flight to Athens** the plane from New York arrives in time for passengers to catch the plane to Athens

connecting /kə'nektɪŋ/ *adjective* 1. □ **connecting rooms** rooms which are next door to each other and have a door which connects them 2. □ **connecting flight or train** a plane or train that passengers will be on time to catch and that will take them to their next destination ○ *Check at the helicopter desk for connecting flights to the city centre.* ○ *There are no connecting trains to Halifax after 10.00 p.m.*

connection /kə'nekʃən/ *noun* 1. TRAVEL a plane or train that passengers will be on time to catch and that will take them to their next destination 2. something that joins two things together or associates one thing with another 3. □ **in connection with** referring to ○ *I want to speak to the restaurant manager in connection with the service.*

connections /kə'nekʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* people you know □ **he has connections in the theatre** he has friends or knows people who work in the theatre

conserve /'kɒnsɜ:v/ *noun* a food consisting of fruit in a thick sugar syrup, like jam but less firmly set and usually containing larger pieces of fruit

consolidate /kən'sɒlɪdeɪt/ *verb* 1. TRAVEL to group bookings made in different travel agencies together 2. BUSINESS to group several items from different suppliers together to make one shipment ○ *The shipment to India is being consolidated, and will leave Southampton Docks on Tuesday.*

consolidation /kən,sɒlɪ'deɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* 1. TRAVEL the grouping together of ticket bookings from different travel agencies 2. BUSINESS the grouping together of items from different suppliers into one large shipment

consolidator /kən'sɒlɪdeɪtə/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a company which groups together bookings made by various agencies so as to

get cheaper group fares on ordinary scheduled flights

'...airline consolidators which sell scheduled airline tickets at greatly reduced prices are basically seen by many as the acceptable face of bucket shops' [*The Sunday Times*]

consommé /kɒn'sɒmeɪ/ *noun* FOOD a clear soup made from meat, poultry, fish or vegetables ○ *Many of the passengers were ill, and could only eat a little chicken consommé.* ○ *For a change, add some sherry to your beef consommé.*

consortium /kən'sɔ:tɪəm/ *noun* HOTELS a group of companies such as independent hotels which work together (NOTE: The plural form is **consortia**.)

constructive dismissal /kən'strʌktɪv dɪs'mɪs(ə)l/ *noun* a situation where an employee does not leave his or her job voluntarily but because of pressure from the management

consul /'kɒnsəl/ *noun* a representative of a country in another country, dealing with questions relating to nationals of his or her own country and issuing visas for foreigners who wish to enter it ○ *the British Consul in Lisbon* ◊ **ambassador**

consular /'kɒnsjələ/ *adjective* referring to a consul ○ *The consular offices are open every weekday.* □ **consular agent** a person with the duties of a consul in a small foreign town

consulate /'kɒnsjələt/ *noun* the house or office of a consul ○ *There will be a party at the consulate on National Day.* ○ *The consulate is closed on Sundays.* ○ *Members of the consulate staff visited the accident victims in hospital.* ◊ **embassy**

COMMENT: Consulates deal with administrative details, such as passports and visas, but also look after their own nationals when they are in trouble, for instance when they lose their money, get arrested, etc.

consul-general /,kɒnsəl 'dʒen(ə)rəl/ *noun* the main consul, who supervises several staff, or several consuls, in different parts of the country

consumables /kən'sju:məb(ə)lz/ *plural noun* things which are bought and used, such as stationery, food and drink

consume /kən'sju:m/ *verb* to use something, especially to eat food ○ *The guests consumed over 100 hamburgers.*

consumer protection /kən,sju:mə prə'tekʃən/ *noun* BUSINESS actions that are intended to make sure that people are not cheated by unfair or illegal manufacturers or traders

consumption /kən'sʌmpʃ(ə)n/ *noun* 1. the act of consuming ○ *The consumption of alcohol on the premises is not allowed.* □ **not for human consumption** not to be eaten by people ○ *The meat was condemned as unfit for human consumption.* 2. the quantity consumed ○ *a car with low petrol consumption* ○ *The hotel has a heavy consumption of gas.*

contact /'kɒntækt/ *noun* 1. somebody whom you know and whom you can ask for help or advice ○ *He has many contacts in the city.* ○ *Who is your contact in the Ministry of Tourism?* 2. the act of communicating with someone □ **I have lost contact with them** I do not communicate with them any longer □ **he put me in contact with a good lawyer** he introduced me to a good lawyer ■ *verb* to write to someone or talk to them on the telephone ○ *He tried to contact his office by phone.* ○ *Can you contact the courier at the airport?*

container terminal /kən'teɪnə ,tɜ:mɪn(ə)l/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS an area of a harbour where container ships are loaded or unloaded

contaminant /kən'tæmɪnənt/ *noun* a substance that contaminates ○ *This is one of the contaminants of our drinking water.*

contaminate /kən'tæmɪneɪt/ *verb* to make something impure by touching it or by adding something to it ○ *Supplies of drinking water were contaminated by refuse from the factories.* ○ *A whole group of tourists fell ill after eating contaminated food.*

contamination /kən,tæmɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* 1. the act of making something impure by touching it or by adding something to it 2. CATERING a state of impurity caused by the presence of substances that are harmful to living organisms ○ *We examine items of food for damage and possible signs of contamination.*

content /'kɒntent/ *noun* the amount of something which is contained in a substance ○ *These foods have a high starch content.* ○ *Dried fruit has a higher sugar content than fresh fruit.*

contents insurance /'kɒntents ɪn ,fʊəərəns/ *noun* FINANCE an insurance policy which covers damage to or theft of items kept in a building

continent /'kɒntɪnənt/ *noun* 1. one of the seven large land areas in the world, e.g. Africa or Europe 2. □ **the Continent** (*in Britain*) the rest of Europe from the point of view of Great Britain itself, which is an island □ **on the Continent** in Europe ○ *When you drive on the Continent remember to drive on*

the right. □ **to the Continent** to Europe ○ *They go to the Continent on holiday each year, sometimes to France, sometimes to Switzerland.*

continental /,kɒntɪ'nent(ə)l/ *adjective* **1.** referring to a continent **2.** referring to or typical of Europe excluding the United Kingdom ○ *We've decided to take a continental holiday this year.*

continental breakfast /,kɒntinent(ə)l 'brekfəst/ *noun* CATERING a light breakfast of coffee, chocolate or tea, with rolls, croissants or bread

continental climate /,kɒntinent(ə)l 'klaɪmət/ *noun* a climate of hot dry summers and very cold winters ○ *Germany has a continental climate which is quite different from ours in Britain.*

continental plan /,kɒntɪ'nent(ə)l plæn/ *noun* US HOTELS a hotel tariff including accommodation and a continental breakfast

continental quilt /,kɒntɪ'nent(ə)l kwɪlt/ *noun* same as **duvet**

contingency plan /kən'tɪndʒənsɪ plæn/ *noun* a plan which will be put into action if something happens that no one expects to happen. Also called **emergency plan**

contingency reserve /kən'tɪndʒənsɪ rɪ ,zɜ:v/ *noun* money set aside in case it is needed urgently. Also called **emergency plan**

contraband /'kɒntrəbænd/ *noun* □ **contraband (goods)** goods brought into a country illegally, without paying customs duty

contract /'kɒntrækt/ *noun* a legal agreement between two parties ○ *I asked the operations manager to draw up a contract.* ○ *We signed the contract last week.* □ **the contract is binding on both parties** both parties signing the contract must do what is agreed □ **under contract** bound by the terms of a contract ○ *The firm is under contract to deliver the goods by November.*

contract caterer /,kɒntrækt 'keɪtərə/ *noun* CATERING a company that provides food and drink under the terms of a contract

contract catering /,kɒntrækt 'keɪtərɪŋ/ *noun* CATERING the work of providing food and drink under the terms of a contract

contract cleaner /,kɒntrækt 'kli:nə/ *noun* BUSINESS a company that cleans e.g. offices or public buildings under the terms of a contract

contract cleaning /,kɒntrækt 'kli:nɪŋ/ *noun* the work of cleaning offices, public buildings etc., under the terms of a contract

contract law /'kɒntrækt lɔ:/ *noun* the laws relating to private agreements

contract of employment /,kɒntrækt əv ɪm'plɔɪmənt/ *noun* a contract between employer and employee showing what rights and duties each of them has

contractor /kən'træktə/ *noun* somebody who carries out a particular job in accordance with a signed agreement

contract rate /'kɒntrækt reɪt/ *noun* a special rate received by large companies which regularly use a particular hotel chain

contract rooms /'kɒntrækt ru:mz/ *plural noun* rooms which are used regularly by a company and so are available at a discounted rate

contracts manager /'kɒntrækt s ,mænɪdʒə/ *noun* the manager who deals with the contracts for such things as catering and cleaning

control /kən'trəʊl/ *noun* the power to keep somebody or something in order or to be able to direct them □ **under control** kept in check ○ *Expenses are kept under tight control.* ○ *The police tried to keep the soccer fans under control.* □ **out of control** not kept in check ○ *The fans have got out of control.*

○ *Planning authorities have allowed the hotel building boom to get out of control.* ■ **verb** **1.** □ **to control a business** to have the power to decide what a business will do ○ *The business is controlled by a company based in Luxembourg.* ○ *The tour company is controlled by its majority shareholder which is a hotel group.* **2.** to keep something or somebody in order or to limit what they are allowed to do ○ *Police tried to control the tourists.*

control button /kən'trəʊl ,bʌt(ə)n/ *noun* a button that switches on a machine or a radio or TV set, or allows you to control how the machine operates

controlled atmosphere packaging /kən'trəʊld ,ætməsfɪə 'pækɪdʒɪŋ/ *noun* CATERING the packaging of foods in sealed containers filled with a mixture of air and other gases, which allows a longer shelf-life

controlled temperature storage /kən'trəʊld ,temprətʃə 'stɔ:ɪdʒ/ *noun* CATERING the storage of food at temperatures between -1°C and +4°C

controller /kən'trəʊlə/ *noun* BUSINESS somebody who controls something, especially the finances of a company

control tower /kən'trəʊl ,taʊə/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a high building at an airport, which houses the radio operators who direct planes on landing or takeoff

convenience /kən'vi:niəns/ *noun* □ **at your earliest convenience** as soon as you find it possible

convenience food /kən'vi:niəns fu:d/ *noun* CATERING food which is prepared and cooked before it is sold, so that it needs only heating to be made ready to eat

convenience store /kən'vi:niəns stɔ:/ *noun* a small store selling food or household goods that is open until late at night or even 24 hours a day

convenient /kən'vi:niənt/ *adjective* suitable, handy ○ *A bank draft is a convenient way of sending money abroad.* ○ *Is 9.30 a convenient time for the meeting?*

conveniently /kən'vi:niəntli/ *adverb* handily ○ *The hotel is conveniently situated next to the railway station.*

convention /kən'venʃən/ *noun* **1.** a general meeting of an association or political party ○ *They are holding their annual convention in Chicago.* **2.** a formal agreement between several countries ○ *an international convention on human rights*

convention centre /kən'venʃ(ə)n ,sentə/ *noun* same as **conference centre**

conversion /kən'vɜ:ʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the act of changing something into something else

conversion price /kən'vɜ:ʃ(ə)n praɪs/, **conversion rate** /kən'vɜ:ʃ(ə)n reɪt/ *noun* FINANCE the rate at which a currency is changed into a foreign currency

convert /kən'vɜ:t/ *verb* FINANCE to change money of one country for money of another ○ *We converted our pounds into Swiss francs.*

convertibility /kən,vɜ:tə'bɪləti/ *noun* FINANCE the ability to exchange one currency for another easily

convertible /kən'vɜ:təb(ə)l/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a car with a roof that can be folded back or removed ○ *You can hire a small convertible for \$100 a day.*

convertible currency /kən,vɜ:təb(ə)l 'kærənsi/ *noun* FINANCE a currency which can easily be exchanged for another

cook /kʊk/ CATERING *noun* somebody who prepares food in a restaurant ○ *He worked as a cook in a pub during the summer.* ■ *verb* to heat food in order to prepare it for eating ○ *The meat is cooked for six hours in a clay oven.*

cookbook /'kʊkbʊk/ *noun* same as **cookery book** ○ *I gave her an Indian cookbook for her birthday.* ○ *If you're not sure how long to cook turkey, look it up in the cookbook.*

cook chill, cook freeze *noun* CATERING methods of preparing food for preserving, where the food is cooked to a particular temperature and then chilled or frozen

cook-chill /'kʊk tʃɪl/ *adjective* CATERING referring to food that is cooked, packaged and refrigerated, and then reheated before serving

cooked /kʊkt/ *adjective* CATERING heated to prepare it for eating ○ *The children seem to prefer raw carrots to cooked ones.* ○ *The meat isn't cooked enough – it's tough.*

cooked breakfast /'kʊkt 'brekfəst/ *noun* FOOD a breakfast that includes cooked food, e.g. bacon, eggs and sausages

cooker /'kʊkə/ *noun* CATERING a device for cooking food, which runs on gas, electricity, charcoal, etc. ○ *Each suite has a kitchen with a fridge, a dishwasher and a small gas cooker.* Also called **stove**

cookery /'kʊk(ə)ri/ *noun* the act of preparing food or a style of preparing food ○ *French provincial cookery* ○ *He's decided to go to cookery classes.*

cookery book /'kʊk(ə)ri bʊk/ *noun* a book of recipes, showing how dishes should be prepared ○ *The restaurant sells a cookery book, written by the chef.*

cookie /'kʊki/ *noun* US BREAD, ETC. a small hard sweet biscuit, made of flour, water, sugar and other flavourings

cooking /'kʊkɪŋ/ *noun* CATERING **1.** the act of preparing food, usually by heating ○ *The cooking in this restaurant is first-class.* ○ *He does the cooking, while his wife serves in the restaurant.* **2.** a particular style of preparing food ○ *The restaurant specialises in French provincial cooking.* ○ *A wok is used for stir-fry cooking.*

cooking apple /'kʊkɪŋ ,æp(ə)l/ *noun* FRUIT a sour apple which is used for cooking, with sugar. Also called **baking apple**

cooking fat /'kʊkɪŋ fæt/, **cooking oil** *noun* CATERING refined oil used in frying, roasting, baking, etc.

cooking pot /'kʊkɪŋ pɒt/ *noun* CATERING a pot used for cooking

cool /ku:l/ *adjective* quite cold ○ *Wines should be stored in a cool cellar.* ○ *It gets cool in the evenings in September.* ■ *noun* a colder area which is pleasant ○ *After the heat of the square, it is nice to sit in the cool of the monastery garden.* ■ *verb* to make something cool, or to become cool ○ *It is best to use a blast chiller to cool hot food rapidly.*

cool box /'ku:l bɒks/, **cool bag** *noun* CATERING an insulated container for keeping

food and drink cool, e.g. on a picnic. Also called **esky** (NOTE: The Australian English is **esky**.)

cooler /'ku:lə/ *noun* a device or machine which cools ○ *It's going to be a hot day, so you had better put the food for the picnic in the cooler.* ○ *A wine cooler will keep white wine at the right temperature.* ○ *The pantry has a 3-door cooler.*

copilot /'kəupailət/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a second pilot in an aircraft, who helps the captain ○ *When the pilot felt ill, his copilot took over the controls.*

coq au vin /,kɒk əv 'væn/ *noun* a dish of chicken cooked in red wine with other ingredients

cordial /'kɔ:diəl/ *noun* a fruit drink, especially one that is sold in concentrated form and diluted with water

cordon bleu /,kɔ:rdn 'blɜ:/ *adjective* CATERING top-quality, done or working to a very high standard ○ *a cordon bleu chef*

core /kɔ:/ *noun* the central part of a fruit such as an apple or pear ■ *verb* CATERING to remove the core from something such as an apple or pear ○ *Peel and core the apples before putting them in the oven.*

corer /'kɔ:rə/ *noun* a special knife for removing the core from an apple or other fruit

coriander /,kɔ:ri'ændə/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. an aromatic plant whose seeds, green leaves and roots are used in cookery (NOTE: The US term is **cilantro**.)

cork /kɔ:k/ *noun* BARS a piece of soft bark from a cork oak tree, used to close a bottle ○ *She pulled the cork out of the bottle.*

corkage /'kɔ:kɪdʒ/ *noun* CATERING a payment made by a customer to a restaurant, for permission to bring his or her own wine and have it opened by the wine waiter (NOTE: The US English is **cork charge**.)

corked /kɔ:kt/ *adjective* 1. with a cork in it 2. BEVERAGES tasting of vinegar, because of a dirty or faulty cork

corkscrew /'kɔ:kskru:/ *noun* BARS a device for taking corks out of bottles ○ *I've forgotten the corkscrew – how can we open the bottle?*

corky /'kɔ:ki/ *adjective* BEVERAGES same as **corked** 2

corn /kɔ:n/ *noun* FOOD maize, a cereal which is used to make flour and of which the seeds are also eaten

corn cob /'kɔ:n kɒb/ *noun* VEGETABLES a woody stem of maize, to which the seeds are attached

corned beef /,kɔ:nd 'bi:f/ *noun* MEAT beef that has been salted and usually canned

corned beef hash /,kɔ:nd bi:f 'hæʃ/ *noun* US FOOD a dish made of corned beef, onions and mashed potatoes, cooked in the oven

corner /'kɔ:nə/ *noun* a place where two streets or two walls join ○ *The Post Office is on the corner of the High Street and London Road.*

corner room /'kɔ:nə ru:m/ *noun* a room situated at the corner of a building

corner seat /'kɔ:nə si:t/ *noun* a seat in the corner

corner shop /'kɔ:nə ʃɒp/ *noun* a small, privately owned, general store in a town, often on a street corner

corner table /'kɔ:nə ,teɪb(ə)/ *noun* CATERING a table in a corner of a restaurant, popular because it is more intimate

cornet /'kɔ:nɪt/ *noun* FOOD same as **cone**

cornflakes /'kɔ:nfleɪks/ *plural noun* FOOD a breakfast cereal, made of flat crisp pieces of corn, eaten with milk and sugar

cornflour /'kɔ:nflaʊə/, **cornstarch** US /'kɔ:nstɑ:tɪʃ/ *noun* FOOD a powdery flour made from maize, used to thicken sauces

Cornish pasty /,kɔ:nɪʃ 'pæsti/ *noun* FOOD a pie of meat and potatoes wrapped in pastry, a common food in pubs

corn oil /'kɔ:n ɔɪl/ *noun* FOOD an edible oil made from corn

corn on the cob /,kɔ:n ɒn ðə 'kɒb/ *noun* VEGETABLES a piece of maize, with seeds on it, served hot, with butter and salt

corn syrup /'kɔ:n ,sɪrəp/ *noun* FOOD a sweet liquid made from corn

corporate /'kɔ:p(ə)rət/ *adjective* relating to a company

corporate card /'kɔ:p(ə)rət kɑ:d/ *noun* FINANCE a credit card which belongs to a company, and is used by an individual employee

corporate catering /,kɔ:p(ə)rət 'keɪtərɪŋ/ *noun* BUSINESS catering for business guests, organised by a catering company for a large corporation

corporate client /,kɔ:p(ə)rət 'klaɪənt/ *noun* a company that is a client of a hotel, restaurant or airline

corporate entertaining /,kɔ:p(ə)rət ,entə'teɪnɪŋ/ *noun* BUSINESS arrangements made by a company to entertain its business guests

corporate guests /,kɔ:p(ə)rət 'gests/ *plural noun* businesspeople visiting e.g. a hotel

corporate hospitality /,kɔ:p(ə)rət ˌhɒspɪ'tælti/ *noun* free entertainment offered by a company to important customers or trading partners, e.g. at major sporting events ○ *Corporate hospitality is a fast growing sector.*

corporate rate /'kɔ:p(ə)rət reɪt/ *noun* a special rate for people travelling on business

corporate travel /,kɔ:p(ə)rət 'træv(ə)/ *noun* TRAVEL travel on business by executives of a large company, paid for and organised by the company

COMMENT: Very large companies may employ the services of a single travel agency, and that agency may have an office in the company headquarters.

corporation tax /,kɔ:pə'reɪʃ(ə)n tæks/ *noun* BUSINESS a tax on profits made by companies

corridor /'kɔ:rɪdɔ:/ *noun* a long, narrow passage ○ *The toilets are the second door on the left at the end of the corridor.*

cos /kɔz/ *noun* VEGETABLES a type of lettuce with long stiff dark green leaves. Also called **romaine**

cost /kɒst/ *noun* the amount of money which has to be paid for something ○ *What is the cost of a first-class ticket to New York?* ○ *Travel costs are falling each year.* ○ *We cannot afford the cost of two separate rooms.* ■ **verb** to have a price ○ *How much does the camera cost?* ○ *This cloth costs £10 a metre.*

cost analysis /'kɒst ə,næləsɪs/ *noun* BUSINESS an examination in advance of how much it will cost to make a new product

cost-benefit analysis /,kɒst 'benɪfɪt ə,næləsɪs/ *noun* BUSINESS analysis that compares the costs and benefits of different ways of using available resources

cost centre /'kɒst ˌsentə/ *noun* BUSINESS a group or machine whose costs can be itemised and to which fixed costs can be allocated

costing /'kɒstɪŋ/ *noun* BUSINESS the calculation of a selling price, based on the costs of making a product ○ *I can't do the costing for the banquet until I have all the details of what the client wants.*

cost plus /,kɒst ˌplʌs/ *noun* BUSINESS a system of calculating a price, by taking the cost of production of goods or services and adding a percentage to cover the supplier's overheads and margin ○ *We are charging for the work on a cost plus basis.*

cost price /'kɒst praɪs/ *noun* BUSINESS a selling price that is the same as the price which the seller paid for the item

cot /kɒt/ *noun* a child's bed with sides. ○ **carrycot**

cottage /'kɒtɪdʒ/ *noun* a little house in the country

cottage cheese /,kɒtɪdʒ 'tʃi:z/ *noun* DAIRY mild white cheese formed into soft grains, which is made from skimmed milk and so has a very low fat content

cottage holiday /'kɒtɪdʒ ˌhɒlɪdeɪ/ *noun* TOURISM a holiday spent in a small cottage in the country

cottage pie /'kɒtɪdʒ paɪ/ *noun* FOOD minced beef cooked in a dish with a layer of mashed potatoes on top. Compare **shepherd's pie**

cottager /'kɒtədʒə/ *noun* a holidaymaker who stays at a small holiday home in the country or beside the sea

cotton candy /'kɒtən ˌkændi/ *noun* US FOOD thin threads of melted sugar which are spun in a drum and sold as a mass attached to a stick ○ *stalls at the fair selling cold drinks and cotton candy* (NOTE: The British English is **candyfloss**.)

courette /ku:'ʃet/ *noun* RAIL TRAVEL a sleeping berth on a train, usually separated from others by a curtain or light partition

cough /kɒf/ *noun* a sound made when somebody has an irritation in the throat and air is sent out of the lungs suddenly ○ *He gave a little cough to attract the waitress's attention.* ○ *She has a bad cough and cannot make the speech.* ■ **verb** to send air out of the lungs suddenly because the throat is irritated ○ *The smoke made him cough.* ○ *He has a cold and keeps on coughing and sneezing.*

coulis /'ku:li/ *noun* a thin purée of fruit or vegetables used as a garnish

counter /'kauntə/ *noun* **1.** BUSINESS a long flat surface in a shop for displaying and selling goods **2.** BARS a similar long flat surface in a bar ○ *She sat at the counter to eat her breakfast.*

counter service /'kauntə ˌsɜ:vɪs/ *noun* **1.** the serving of food to people sitting at a counter **2.** CATERING same as **cafeteria service**

counter staff /'kauntə stɑ:f/ *noun* staff who work behind a counter

country /'kʌntri/ *noun* **1.** an area of land which has borders and governs itself ○ *The insurance covers drivers driving in the countries of the EU.* ○ *Some African countries have tourist offices in London.* (NOTE: The plural form is **countries**.) **2.** land which is not near a town ○ *The tour is mainly in the country, but with two nights in the town.* ○

Road travel is difficult in country areas. □ **up country** in the interior of a country, usually away from large towns □ **'country style'** words attached to various food products, which imply that the food is traditionally made when in fact it is mass-produced

country club /,kʌntri 'klʌb/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a club in the country, usually offering special sports facilities such as golf, horse riding, etc.

country code /'kʌntri kəʊd/ *noun* a number dialled after the international access code and before the area code when making a call to another country

country house hotel /,kʌntri haʊs həʊ 'tel/ *noun* HOTELS a hotel which is in a large house in the country

country inn, country pub *noun* BARS a pub in the country

country of origin /,kʌntri əv 'ɒrɪdʒɪn/ *noun* BUSINESS the country where a product is manufactured

country park /'kʌntri pɑ:k/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT an area in the countryside set aside for the public to visit and enjoy

countryside /'kʌntrisaɪd/ *noun* the land away from towns, with fields, woods and farms ○ *the beautiful English countryside in spring* ○ *The countryside is in danger of being covered in new houses.* (NOTE: There is no plural form.)

Countryside and Rights of Way Act /,kʌntrisaɪd ənd raɪts əv 'weɪ ,ækt/ *noun* an Act of Parliament passed in 2000, which regulates access to open countryside, rights of way on footpaths and bridleways, and the supervision of Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty

coupe /ku:p/ *noun* 1. CATERING a wide flat glass on a stem, used for serving ice cream and other sweets 2. FOOD ice cream or sorbet, served in a wide flat dish with a stem, sometimes with cream and sauces 3. CATERING a wide flat glass for serving champagne (NOTE: Champagne is more often served in tall slim glasses, called 'flutes'.)

coupon ad /'ku:pən æd/ *noun* MARKETING an advertisement with a form attached, which is to be cut out and returned to the advertiser with your name and address for further information

courgette /kə:'ʒet/ *noun* VEGETABLES the fruit of the marrow at a very immature stage in its development, cut when green or yellow in colour and between 10 and 20 cm long

courier /'kʊriə/ *noun* 1. BUSINESS a person or company taking messages or packages

from one place to another by car, motorcycle or aircraft 2. TOURISM somebody who goes with a party of tourists to guide them on a package tour ○ *The courier met us at the airport.*

courier service /'kʊriə ,sɜ:vɪs/ *noun* 1. a service provided by a person or company taking messages and packages from one place to another by car, motorcycle or aircraft 2. a service which provides a guide to go with a party of tourists to guide them on a package tour

course /kɔ:s/ *noun* 1. CATERING one part of a meal ○ *a five-course meal* ◇ **main course** 2. a series of lessons ○ *She attended a course for junior hotel managers.* ○ *The hotel offers weekend courses in watercolour painting.*

COMMENT: A meal may have several courses: the **first course** (or starter), which can be soup or pâté or other savoury food; the **main course**, with meat or fish, served with vegetables; and the **sweet course** (or dessert) with puddings, pies, ice cream, etc. Sometimes a meal can have four courses, with a separate **fish course** as well as a meat course. More elaborate meals, such as banquets or gastronomic meals, can have five or more courses, with cheese being served as a separate course.

court /kɔ:t/ *noun* SPORT an area where a game of tennis or squash, etc., is played ○ *The tennis courts are behind the hotel.*

court bouillon /,kɔ:t 'bu:jɒn/ *noun* FOOD a liquid used for poaching fish, made with water flavoured with vegetables, herbs and wine or vinegar

courteous /'kɜ:tiəs/ *adjective* very polite ○ *I found the hotel staff particularly courteous.*

courtesy /'kɜ:ti:əsi/ *noun* politeness ○ *The hotel staff showed us every courtesy.* □ **by courtesy of** with the kind permission of □ **courtesy bus, car, coach** a bus, car or coach that transports guests from the airport to a hotel, a car park, etc., free of charge

courtesy phone /'kɜ:ti:əsi fəʊn/ *noun* HOTELS a free telephone service, usually for calling rooms within a hotel, for contacting a special service such as a central hotel reservation system or for calling a taxi

courtyard /'kɔ:tjɑ:d/ *noun* a small yard surrounded by buildings ○ *The hotel is built round a courtyard with fountains and palm trees.* ○ *There is a paved courtyard behind the restaurant.*

couscous /'ku:sku:s/ *noun* FOOD 1. wheat flour in the form of granules which are

cooked by steaming **2.** a North African dish of meat and vegetables stewed in a spicy sauce, served with steamed semolina

cover /'kʌvə/ *noun* **1.** □ **under cover** under a roof, not in the open air ○ *If it rains the buffet will be served under cover.* **2.** □ **to ask for additional cover** to ask an insurance company to increase the amount for which you are insured □ **to operate without adequate cover** to operate without being protected by insurance **3.** **CATERING** (*in a restaurant*) a place for a customer at a restaurant table, with the cutlery and glasses already set out ○ *a dinner for sixty covers* ○ *He bought a fifty-cover restaurant.* ■ **verb** **1.** □ **to cover a risk** to insure against a risk ○ *The insurance covers fire, theft and loss of work.* □ **to be fully covered** to have insurance against all risks □ **the damage was covered by the insurance** the insurance company paid for the damage **2.** **BUSINESS** to have enough money to pay, or to ask for security against a loan which you are making **3.** **BUSINESS** to earn enough money to pay for costs, expenses etc. ○ *We do not make enough sales to cover the expense of running the shop.* ○ *Breakeven point is reached when sales cover all costs.*

'...we're doing 700–800 covers a week' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

cover charge /'kʌvə tʃɑ:dʒ/ *noun* **CATERING** a charge in addition to the charge for food

covered market /,kʌvəd 'mɑ:kɪt/ *noun* **ENTERTAINMENT** a market which is not in the open air, but with stalls or small shops in a special building

covering letter /,kʌvərɪŋ 'letə/ *noun* a letter sent with documents to say why they are being sent

cover note /'kʌvə nəʊt/ *noun* a letter from an insurance company giving details of an insurance policy and confirming that the policy exists (NOTE: The US English for this is **binder**.)

crab /kræb/ *noun* **1.** **SEAFOOD** an edible ten-footed crustacean with large pincers, which walks sideways ○ *She ordered a crab sandwich.* **2.** same as **crabmeat**

crab apple /'kræb ,æp(ə)/ *noun* **FRUIT** a bitter wild apple used to make crab apple jelly

crabmeat /'kræbmɪ:t/ *noun* the flesh of a crab used as food

crab stick /'kræb stɪk/ *noun* a stick-shaped piece of processed fish that has been flavoured and coloured to resemble crabmeat

cracker /'krækə/ *noun* **1.** **BREAD**, ETC. a dry unsweetened biscuit ○ *After the main course they served cheese and crackers.* **2.** □ **(Christmas) cracker** a colourful paper tube which makes a little bang when it is pulled, given at Christmas parties ○ *We had mince pies and pulled crackers.* ○ *What did you get in your cracker?* – *A paper hat and a puzzle.*

COMMENT: Christmas crackers have little presents inside them; usually folded paper hats, small plastic toys and 'mottoes' (pieces of paper with bad jokes written on them).

cradle /'kreɪd(ə)/ *noun* **CATERING** a type of basket with handles for holding a bottle of vintage red wine, so that the wine can be served without holding the bottle upright and the sediment is not disturbed

craft food /'krɑ:ft fu:d/ *noun* food that is carefully prepared from high-quality ingredients, as opposed to fast food

cramped /kræmpt/ *adjective* too small or too close together ○ *On some aircraft, the seating in tourist class can be very cramped.*

cranberry /'krænb(ə)ri/ *noun* **FRUIT** a wild red berry, used to make a sharp sweet sauce ○ *She drank a glass of cranberry juice.*

cranberry sauce /'krænb(ə)ri sɔ:s/ *noun* **SAUCES**, ETC. a sharp sweet red sauce, eaten with meat, in particular turkey

crash /kræʃ/ *noun* **1.** **TRAVEL** an accident in a car, bus, coach, plane or train ○ *The car was damaged in the crash.* ○ *The plane crash killed all the passengers or All the passengers were killed in the plane crash.* **2.** a financial collapse ○ *250 travellers lost all their money in the crash of the tour company.*

■ **verb** **1.** to hit something and be damaged ○ *The plane crashed into the mountain.* ○ *The truck crashed into the post office.* **2.** to collapse financially ○ *The tour company crashed with debts of over £1 million.* ○ *Two groups of tourists were stranded when the travel group crashed.*

crayfish /'kreɪfɪʃ/ *noun* **SEAFOOD** a kind of freshwater crustacean like a small lobster (NOTE: The plural form is **crayfish**. The US English spelling is **crawfish**.)

cream /kri:m/ *noun* **1.** **DAIRY** the rich fat part of milk **2.** **MEDICAL** a medicinal oily substance, used to rub on the skin ■ **verb** **CATERING** to mix ingredients together until they form a smooth mixture

cream cake /'kri:m ,keɪk/ *noun* **BREAD**, ETC. any cake or pastry filled with whipped cream

cream cheese /,kri:m 'tʃi:z/ *noun* DAIRY a soft smooth cheese which can be spread easily

cream cheese and chives /,kri:m tʃi:z ən 'tʃaɪvz/ *noun* FOOD chives, chopped and mixed with cream cheese to form a spread

cream cracker /,kri:m 'krækə/ *noun* a crisp savoury biscuit usually eaten with cheese

creamed potatoes /,kri:ms pə'teɪtəʊ/ *plural noun* FOOD same as **mashed potatoes**

creamer /'kri:mə/ *noun* a cream substitute, used especially in coffee or tea

cream horn /,kri:m 'hɔ:n/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a cone of puff pastry filled with whipped cream

cream of asparagus soup /,kri:m əv ə ,spærəgəs 'su:p/ *noun* FOOD asparagus soup with milk or cream added

cream of mushroom soup /,kri:m əv ,mʌʃru:m 'su:p/ *noun* FOOD mushroom soup with milk or cream added

cream tea /,kri:m 'ti:z/ *noun* CATERING afternoon tea, served with scones, thick cream and jam

crèche /krefʃ/ *noun* a place where small children can be left by their parents, to be looked after by qualified staff ○ *The ship has a crèche for children over two years old.*

credit /'kredit/ *noun* **1.** BUSINESS the time given to a customer before he or she has to pay ○ *to give someone six months' credit* ○ *to sell on good credit terms* □ **he has exceeded his credit limit** he has borrowed more money than he is allowed to □ **to open a line of credit or a credit line** to make credit available to someone □ **on credit** without paying immediately ○ *We buy everything on sixty days' credit.* ○ *The company exists on credit from its suppliers.* **2.** FINANCE money received by a person or company and recorded in the accounts □ **account in credit** an account where more money has been received than is owed

credit account /'kredit ə,kəʊnt/ *noun* FINANCE an account that a customer has with a shop which allows him or her to buy goods and pay for them later ○ *to open a credit account*

credit agency /'kredit ,eɪdʒənsɪ/, **credit bureau** /'kredit ,bju:ərəʊ/ *noun* FINANCE a company which reports on the creditworthiness of customers to show whether they should be allowed credit

credit balance /'kredit ,bæləns/ *noun* FINANCE a balance in an account, showing that more money has been received than is owed by a person or company ○ *The account has a credit balance of £1,000.*

credit card /'kredit kɑ:d/ *noun* FINANCE a plastic card which allows you to borrow money and to buy goods without paying for them immediately

credit card sale /'kredit kɑ:d ,seɪl/ *noun* FINANCE a transaction paid for by credit card

credit entry /'kredit ,entri/ *noun* FINANCE an entry on the credit side of an account

credit facilities /'kredit fə,sɪlɪtɪz/ *plural noun* BUSINESS an arrangement with a bank or supplier to have credit so as to buy goods

credit freeze /'kredit fri:z/, **credit squeeze** /'kredit skwi:z/ *noun* FINANCE a period when lending by banks is restricted by the government

credit limit /'kredit ,lɪmɪt/ *noun* FINANCE a fixed amount which is the most a customer can owe on credit

credit note /'kredit nəʊt/ *noun* FINANCE a note showing that money is owed to a customer ○ *The company sent the wrong order and so had to issue a credit note.*

credit rating /'kredit ,reɪtɪŋ/ *noun* FINANCE the amount which a credit agency feels a customer should be allowed to borrow

crème /krem/ *noun* DAIRY a French noun meaning cream

crème brûlée /,krem 'bru:leɪ/ *noun* DESSERTS a dessert of egg custard with a topping of caramelised sugar

crème caramel /,krem ,kærə'mel/ *noun* DESSERTS a dessert of egg custard topped with a thin sauce of browned sugar. It is usually served turned upside down onto the serving plate, though sometimes served in the bowl in which it is cooked. Also called **caramel custard**

crème fraîche /,krem 'freʃ/ *noun* DAIRY a form of slightly sour cream which keeps well

creole /kri'ɒl/ *adjective* FOOD referring to food cooked in the spicy highly flavoured way associated with the French Creole people of New Orleans, usually with tomatoes, hot peppers, onions and rice

crêpe /krep/ *noun* FOOD a thin pancake usually served rolled up or folded with a filling

crêpe suzette /,krep su:'zet/ *noun* a pancake prepared with orange sauce and

flambéed with an orange-flavoured liqueur or brandy

cress /kres/ *noun* VEGETABLES a plant whose seedlings are used for salads, especially together with seedlings of mustard ○ *The sandwiches were served with a garnish of mustard and cress.* ○ *We had egg and cress sandwiches.* ♢ **mustard and cress, water-cress**

crew /kru:/ *noun* TRAVEL a group of people who work on a plane, ship, etc. ○ *The ship carries a crew of 250.* ■ **verb** to form the crew for a boat, plane, etc. ○ *Fully-crewed yacht charters are also available.*

crew rest seat /,kru: 'rest, si:t/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a seat on an aircraft for the use of a member of the crew during a long flight

crime prevention /'kram pri, venʃ(ə)n/ *noun* actions to stop crime being committed, e.g. fitting burglar alarms and window locks

crisp /krisp/ *adjective* hard, able to be broken into pieces and making a noise when you bite it ○ *These biscuits are not crisp any more, they have gone soft.* ■ *noun* FOOD a thin slice of potato, fried till crisp and eaten cold as a snack ○ *We always take packets of crisps with us on picnics.* (NOTE: The US English is **potato chip**.)

crispy bacon /,krispi 'beikən/ *noun* MEAT thin slices of bacon, fried or grilled until they are hard and crisp

critic /'kritik/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT somebody who examines something and comments on it, especially somebody who writes comments on new plays, films or restaurants for a newspaper ○ *The restaurant was praised by all the critics.* ○ *She has been the restaurant critic of the 'Standard' for the last twenty years.*

criticise /'kritisaiz/, **criticize** *verb* to make an unfavourable comment about someone or something, or to say that something or someone is wrong or is working badly, etc. ○ *The manager criticised the receptionist for not being polite to the guests.* ○ *The design of the new restaurant has been criticised.*

criticism /'kritisiz(ə)m/ *noun* an unfavourable comment

crockery /'krəkəri/ *noun* plates, cups and saucers, etc.

croissant /'kwæsəŋ/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a rolled pastry, made in the shape of a crescent moon, often served at breakfast

croissanterie /'kwæsəntəri/ *noun* CATERING a snack bar serving hot croissants with various fillings

croquet /'krəʊki/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a lawn game played with hoops, balls and mallets ○ *Let's have a game of croquet while the weather is fine.* ○ *The hotel has a swimming pool, and offers croquet and tennis.*

COMMENT: Croquet is a game for two to four players who try to hit a ball through a series of small metal hoops using a long mallet, and finish by hitting a stake; shots are taken in turn, but bonus shots are earned by hitting the ball through the hoop or by hitting an opponent's ball with your own.

croquet lawn /'krəʊki lɔ:n/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a special lawn set out with hoops for playing croquet

croquette /krə'ket/ *noun* FOOD a small ball or cake of mashed potato, minced meat, vegetables or fish, covered with bread-crumbs and fried ○ *Steak is served with croquette potatoes.*

cross /krɒs/ *verb* to go across ○ *Concorde took only three hours to cross the Atlantic.* ○ *To get to the bank, you turn left and cross the street at the post office.*

cross- /krɒs/ *prefix* across ○ *cross-harbour ferry services*

cross-channel /,krɒs 'tʃæn(ə)l/ *adjective* across the English Channel

cross-channel ferry /,krɒs 'tʃæn(ə)l 'feri/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a ferry which takes passengers or vehicles between England and France

cross-channel services /,krɒs 'tʃæn(ə)l 'sɜ:vɪsɪz/ *plural noun* SHIPS AND BOATS ferry, hovercraft or hydrofoil services across the English Channel

cross-contamination /,krɒs kən,tæmɪ 'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* CATERING contamination from one type of food to another and back again ○ *Cover and store fresh and raw foods separately to avoid the risk of cross-contamination.*

cross-country /,krɒs 'kʌntri/ *adjective* across the country, not necessarily following paths

cross-country skiing /,krɒs 'kʌntri 'ski:ŋ/ *noun* SPORT skiing for long distances following marked tracks across country, as opposed to downhill skiing. Also called **XC skiing**

crossed cheque /,krɒst 'tʃek/ *noun* FINANCE a cheque with two lines across it showing that it can only be deposited at a bank and not exchanged for cash

crossed line /,krɒst 'laɪn/ *noun* a situation when two telephone conversations get mixed

crossing /'krɒsɪŋ/ *noun* the act of going across water ○ *The crossing was rough because of the storm.* ○ *We had a good crossing, and sat on the deck most of the time.*

cross-training /'krɒs ˌtreɪnɪŋ/ *noun* training in the work of several different departments of an organisation

croton /'kru:tɒn/, **croûton** *noun* BREAD, ETC. a small piece of fried or toasted bread, served with soup or as part of a salad

crowd /kraʊd/ *noun* a mass of people ○ *Crowds of people were queuing to get into the exhibition.* ○ *If you travel early, you will avoid the crowds of Christmas shoppers.*

crowded /'kraʊdɪd/ *adjective* **1.** with many people ○ *The Oxford Street shops are always crowded in the week before Christmas.* ○ *The airport was crowded with holidaymakers.* **2.** busy ○ *We have a crowded itinerary.*

'...recent snow shortages have meant that areas which have had good snow have become especially crowded' [*Sunday Times*]

crown /kraʊn/ *noun* **1.** a gold and jewelled headdress for a king, queen, emperor, etc. ○ *The crown of St Wenceslas is in Prague cathedral.* **2. (rating system)** an indicator of quality ○ *The hotel rates three crowns in the guide.* **3.** the monarchy □ **the Crown Jewels** jewels belonging to the British monarch, which are on display in the Tower of London

COMMENT: The rating system formerly used by the English Tourism Council for the facilities offered by hotels, bed and breakfasts and boarding houses was shown by crowns.

crown cap /'kraʊn kæp/ *noun* BARS a metal bottle cap with a soft lining

crown roast /'kraʊn rəʊst/ *noun* MEAT a dish of lamb, formed of two pieces of best end of neck, tied together to form a shape like a crown

CRS *abbreviation* TRAVEL computer reservation system

cru /kru:/ *noun* BEVERAGES used to refer to a classified or named vineyard, or an appellation contrôlée wine from that vineyard (NOTE: **cru** comes from the French noun meaning 'growth'.)

crudités /'kru:dtɪt/ *plural noun* small pieces of raw vegetables e.g. carrots and cucumber, eaten as an appetiser or snack, often with a dip

cruet /'kru:ɪt/ *noun* CATERING a set of containers for salt, pepper, mustard, etc., which is put on the table, or kept on a special stand ○ *Can you pass me the cruet, please?* Compare **condiment**

cruise /kru:z/ *noun* TOURISM a holiday consisting of a long journey in a ship, stopping at different places ○ *They went on a winter cruise to the Caribbean.* ○ *The cruise takes us round the Mediterranean.* ■ **verb** **1.** SHIPS AND BOATS to sail from place to place for pleasure ○ *They spent May cruising in the Aegean.* ○ *The ship cruised from island to island.* **2.** to go along at a regular speed

cruise holiday /'kru:z ˌhɒlɪdeɪ/ *noun* a holiday that is spent taking a cruise

cruise line /'kru:z laɪn/ *noun* a company offering cruises in large luxurious liners

cruise liner /'kru:z ˈlaɪnə/, **cruise ship** /'kru:z ˈʃɪp/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a ship which takes holidaymakers on cruises

cruiser /'kru:zə/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a small motorboat, with cabins, which goes on rivers or lakes

cruising altitude /'kru:zɪŋ ˌæltɪtju:d/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL the usual height at which a plane is flying

crumb /krʌm/ *noun* a small piece that has broken off some dry food such as bread, cake or biscuits ○ *After the meal, the waiters brushed the crumbs from the table.* ○ *The table was covered with crumbs.* (NOTE: To show different types of crumbs, you can say **breadcrumbs**, **cake crumbs**, etc.)

crumb down /'krʌm daʊn/ *verb* to remove crumbs from the tablecloth between courses

COMMENT: Crumbing down can be done with a special brush, but is often done by flicking or wiping the table with the service cloth.

crumble /'krʌmbəl/ *noun* DESSERTS a dessert made of fruit covered with a cake mixture of flour, fat and sugar

crumpet /'krʌmpɪt/ *noun* a flat bun with small holes in its surface that is eaten toasted with butter

crush /krʌʃ/ *verb* to reduce fruit or vegetables to juice and pulp by pressing ■ *noun* BEVERAGES a drink containing the juice from crushed fruit

crushed ice /ˌkrʌʃt ˈaɪs/ *noun* CATERING ice which has been broken into very small pieces, used to cool dishes set out on a serving table

crust /krʌst/ *noun* **1.** BREAD, ETC. the hard outer part of a loaf of bread or of a roll or of a slice of bread ○ *a plate of cucumber sandwiches with the crusts cut off* **2.** FOOD the pastry top of a pie ○ *The crust of the pie had sagged in the middle.*

Crustacea /krʌs'teɪʃə/ *noun* a class of animals which have hard shells which are

shed periodically as the animals grow, e.g. crabs or lobsters

crustacean /krʌ'steɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* SEA-FOOD an animal with a hard shell, usually living in the sea, e.g. a lobster, crab or shrimp ○ *The crayfish is a freshwater crustacean.*

crusty loaf /,krʌsti 'lɒf/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a loaf with a particularly hard crust

cryogenic freezing /,kriədʒənɪk 'fri:zɪŋ/ *noun* freezing to very low temperatures

crystallised fruit /,krɪstəlaɪzd 'fru:t/ *noun* FOOD fruit that has been preserved by soaking in a strong sugar solution

CSQ *abbreviation* customer service questionnaire

cubic measure /,kju:bɪk 'meɜzəl *noun* volume in cubic feet or metres, calculated by multiplying height, width and length

cucumber /'kju:kʌmbəl/ *noun* VEGETABLES a long cylindrical green vegetable used in salads or for pickling

COMMENT: Cucumber is usually sliced thinly, and can be used to make sandwiches. It is also used with mint and yoghurt to make tsatsiki.

cuisine /kwɪ'zi:n/ *noun* a style of cooking ○ *Chinese cuisine is very different from European.* ○ *The hotel restaurant serves Lebanese cuisine.* (NOTE: **cuisine** comes from the French noun meaning 'kitchen'.)

culinary /'kʌlɪn(ə)rɪ/ *adjective* referring to cooking ○ *I'm no culinary expert but I love good food.* ♦ **Master of Culinary Arts**

'...the college wishes to appoint a chef/manager to lead its small catering team in providing a high quality service to students and staff. Good culinary skills and a financially aware approach to business are essential' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

cultural /'kʌltʃərə(ə)/ *adjective* relating to the works of art produced by a particular nation or group of people or to their customs and traditional way of life

cultural travel /,kʌltʃərə(ə)l 'træv(ə)l/ *noun* travel for the purpose of seeing works of art or learning about the traditions and way of life of other nations

culture /'kʌltʃə/ *noun* 1. the traditional customs and way of life of a people or group 2. artistic and intellectual activities

cumin /'kju:mɪn/ *noun* the seeds of a plant of the carrot family used as a spice

cup /kʌp/ *noun* a container for drinking hot liquids, always with a saucer ○ *I would like a cup of tea, please.* ○ *She drank two cups of coffee.* ○ *Tea is 50p a cup.*

cupboard /'kʌbəd/ *noun* a large piece of furniture with shelves and doors, or an alcove in a wall with shelves and doors

cup cakes /'kʌp keɪks/ *plural noun* BREAD, ETC. little individual cakes baked in special paper cups

curd /kɜ:ɪd/ *noun* DAIRY the solid substance formed when milk coagulates, which is used for making cheese. Compare **why**

curd cheese /'kɜ:ɪd tʃi:z/ *noun* US DAIRY same as **cottage cheese**

curdle /'kɜ:ɪd(ə)/ *verb* CATERING to make food, especially milk products, go sour

curds /kɜ:ɪz/ *plural noun* DAIRY same as **curd**

cure /kjuə/ *verb* CATERING to preserve fish or meat by salting or smoking ■ *noun* MEDICAL a particular way of making someone well or of stopping an illness ○ *Some doctors believe that acupuncture is a good cure for arthritis.*

COMMENT: Meat is cured by keeping it in brine or dry salt for some time; both salting and smoking have a dehydrating effect on the meat, preventing the reproduction and growth of microorganisms harmful to humans.

cured ham /,kjuəd 'hæm/ *noun* MEAT ham which has been soaked in salt water and then smoked

currant /'kʌrənt/ *noun* FRUIT a small dried black grape ○ *fruit cake with currants, sultanas and raisins in it* ♦ **blackcurrant, redcurrant**

COMMENT: Currants are smaller and blacker than raisins or sultanas; they are all forms of dried grapes.

currant bun /'kʌrənt bʌn/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a bun with currants in it

currency /'kʌrənsɪ/ *noun* FINANCE money in coins and notes which is used in a particular country (NOTE: **Currency** has no plural when it refers to the money of one country: *He was arrested trying to take currency out of the country.*)

'...the strong dollar's inflationary impact on European economies, as national governments struggle to support their sinking currencies and push up interest rates' [*Duns Business Month*]

'...today's wide daily variations in exchange rates show the instability of a system based on a single currency, namely the dollar' [*Economist*]

currency converter /'kʌrənsɪ kən'veɜ:tə/ a table or computer program that enables you to calculate what the value of a sum of money in one currency would be in another currency

currency note /'kʌrənsɪ nəʊt/ *noun* FINANCE a bank note

current /'kʌrənt/ *noun* a flow of water or electricity ■ *adjective* relating to the present time □ **current rate of exchange** today's rate of exchange

current account /'kʌrənt ə,kaʊnt/ *noun* FINANCE an account in a bank from which the customer can withdraw money when he or she wants by writing cheques ○ *to pay money into a current account* Also called **cheque account**

current assets /,kʌrənt 'æsets/ *plural noun* BUSINESS assets used by a company in its ordinary work, such as materials, finished goods, cash, monies due etc., and which are held for a short time only

current liabilities /,kʌrənt laɪə'bɪlɪtɪz/ *plural noun* BUSINESS debts that a company has to pay within the next accounting period

current price /,kʌrənt 'praɪs/ *noun* the price that is being charged now

curriculum vitae /kə,rɪk,jʊləm 'vɪtəɪ/ *noun* BUSINESS a summary of a person's career showing details of education and work experience ○ *Candidates should send a letter of application with a curriculum vitae to the human resources manager.* Abbr **CV** (NOTE: The plural form is **curriculums vitae** or **curricula vitae**. The US English is **résumé**.)

curried /'kʌrɪd/ *adjective* CATERING served with a curry sauce ○ *a plate of curried lamb and rice* ○ *curried prawns*

curry /'kʌrɪ/ *noun* FOOD an Indian food prepared with spices ○ *We ordered a lamb curry.* ○ *I want chicken curry and rice.*

curry paste /'kʌrɪ peɪst/, **curry powder** /'kʌrɪ 'paʊdə/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a hot spicy paste or powder, used to make Indian dishes

curtain /'kɜ:tən/ *noun* a long piece of material hanging by hooks from a pole, covering a window or door ○ *Can you close the curtains, please?* ■ *verb* □ **to curtain off** to separate with a curtain ○ *The end of the dining room is curtained off to form a private meeting room.* ◇ **to draw the curtains** 1. to open the curtains 2. to close the curtains ○ *Draw the curtains – it's getting cold.*

custard /'kʌstəd/ *noun* SAUCES, ETC. a sweet yellow sauce made with milk and powder of cornflour and vanilla

custard apple /'kʌstəd ,æp(ə)/ *noun* FRUIT the sweet pulpy fruit of a tree grown in the West Indies

custody /'kʌstədi/ *noun* the state of being looked after, kept or detained by somebody ○ *The jewels were in the custody of the man-*

ager, and he had placed them in the hotel safe. ○ *The hijacker was taken into police custody on landing.*

custom /'kʌstəm/ *noun 1. BUSINESS the use of a restaurant, hotel, bar or shop by regular customers □ **to lose someone's custom** to do something which makes a regular customer go to another restaurant, shop, etc. 2. something that people usually do, or have done for a long time ○ *It's an old Greek custom to smash plates at the end of a meal.**

custom-built /'kʌstəm bɪlt/, **custom-made** /,kʌstəm 'meɪd/ *adjective* made specially for one customer ○ *He drives a custom-built Rolls Royce.*

customer /'kʌstəmə/ *noun* BUSINESS a person or company that buys goods or services ○ *The shop was full of customers.* ○ *Can you serve this customer first, please?* ○ *He is a regular customer of ours.*

customer appeal /'kʌstəmə ə,pi:l/ *noun* BUSINESS something which attracts customers to a product

customer care agent /,kʌstəmə 'keə ,eɪdʒənt/ *noun* a person whose job is to look after customers and ensure that they receive satisfactory service

customer service department /,kʌstəmə 'sɜ:vɪs dɪ,partmənt/ *noun* BUSINESS a department which deals with customers and their complaints and orders

customised /'kʌstəmaɪzd/ *adjective* specifically designed to meet the special requirements of a person or group

customs /'kʌstəmz/ *noun* BUSINESS a government department which organises the collection of taxes on imports ■ *plural noun* an office of this department at a port, airport or national border ○ *He was stopped by customs.* ○ *Her car was searched by customs.* □ **to go through customs** to pass through the area of a port or airport where customs officials examine goods □ **to take something through customs** to carry something illegal through the customs area without declaring it □ **the crates had to go through a customs examination** the crates had to be examined by customs officials

Customs and Excise /,kʌstəmz ən 'eksəɪz/ *noun* BUSINESS a government department which deals with taxes on imports, with taxes on products such as alcohol produced in the country, and also with Value Added Tax

customs barrier /'kʌstəmz ,bæriə/ *noun* customs duty intended to prevent imports

customs duty /'kʌstəmz ,dju:ti/ *noun* BUSINESS a tax paid on goods brought into or taken out of a country. Also called **import duty**

customs entry point /,kʌstəmz 'entri pɔɪnt/ *noun* BUSINESS a place at a border between two countries or at an airport or port, where goods are declared to customs

customs examination /'kʌstəmz ɪg ,zæmɪneɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* BUSINESS an examination of goods or baggage by customs officials

customs officer /'kʌstəmz ,ɒfɪsə/, **customs official** /'kʌstəmz ə,fɪʃ(ə)l/ *noun* somebody who works for the customs

customs union /'kʌstəmz ,ju:njən/ *noun* BUSINESS an agreement between several countries that goods can travel between them without paying duty, while goods from other countries have to pay special duties

cut /kʌt/ *verb* **1.** to remove pieces from something, or divide it into pieces, with a knife ○ *He cut off two slices of ham.* **2.** to damage the skin with something sharp ○ *She cut her hand opening the can.* **3.** to make lower ○ *They have cut the prices of tours.* □

to cut down on cigarettes or on expenses to reduce the number of cigarettes you smoke or the amount of money you spend

cut in /,kʌt 'ɪn/ *verb* CATERING to mix fat into flour using a metal blade

cutlery /'kʌtləri/ *noun* knives, forks and spoons ○ *Can you put the cutlery out on the tables, please.* ○ *Airlines say that passengers often steal pieces of cutlery.*

cutlet /'kʌtlət/ *noun* FOOD a flat cake of minced meat or fish, covered with bread-crumbs and fried ○ *a veal cutlet*

cut of meat /,kʌt əv 'mi:t/ *noun* MEAT a piece of meat cut in a special way from a larger piece

cut-price /,kʌt 'praɪs/ *adjective* MARKETING sold at a cheaper price than usual ○ *cut-price goods* ○ *cut-price petrol*

cutting board /'kʌtɪŋ bɔ:d/ *noun* CATERING same as **chopping board**

cvs *abbreviation* CATERING covers

cyclamate /'saɪkləmeɪt/ *noun* CATERING a sweetening substance used instead of sugar, believed to be carcinogenic and banned in the USA, UK and elsewhere as a food additive

cycle /'saɪk(ə)l/ *noun* **1.** ROAD TRAVEL same as **bicycle** **2.** a period during which something works or develops and then returns to its starting point ■ *verb* to travel on a bicycle

cycle hire /'saɪk(ə)l ,haɪə/ *noun* the rental of a bicycle for a period, paid for at a particular rate per hour, per half-day, per day or per week

cycle path /'saɪk(ə)l pɑ:θ/ *noun* a special path for cyclists ○ *There are thousands of cycle paths in Holland.*

cycling /'saɪklɪŋ/ *noun* the activity of riding on a bicycle ○ *to go on a cycling holiday*

cyclist /'saɪklɪst/ *noun* somebody who rides a bicycle ○ *The police told the crowds to stand back as the cyclists were passing.*

D

d *abbreviation* TRAVEL departs

daily /'deɪli/ *adjective* happening every day
□ **a daily flight to Washington** a flight which goes to Washington every day at the same time □ **a daily newspaper, a daily** a newspaper that is produced every day

daily room rate /,deɪli 'ru:m ,reɪt/ *noun* HOTELS the rate that is charged for staying in a hotel room for one day or night

daiquiri /'daɪk(ə)ri/ *noun* an iced cocktail made from rum, lemon or lime juice, and sugar or syrup

dairy /'deəri/ *noun* a room or building where butter and cheese are made ■ *adjective* **1.** relating to or containing milk or milk products **2.** relating to those foods, including milk products, eggs, fish and vegetables, that Jewish dietary law allows on occasions when milk is consumed

dairy produce /'deəri ,prɒdʒu:s/, **dairy products** *noun* DAIRY foods prepared from milk, including milk itself, cream, yoghurt, butter, cheese, etc.

damage /'dæmɪdʒ/ *noun* **1.** the breaking or physical spoiling of something □ **to suffer damage** to be harmed □ **to cause damage** to harm something ○ *The fire caused damage estimated at £100,000.* **2.** □ **to bring an action for damages against someone** to take someone to court and claim damages ■ *verb* to break or partially destroy something ○ *stock which has been damaged by water* ○ *The storm damaged the telephone lines.*

damages /'dæmɪdʒɪz/ *plural noun* money claimed as compensation for harm done ○ *to claim £1,000 in damages* ○ *to be liable for damages* ○ *to pay £25,000 in damages*

damage survey /'dæmɪdʒ ,sɜ:vɪ/ *noun* a report on damage done

damson /'dæmzən/ *noun* FRUIT a small purple plum, or the tree which bears this fruit

dance /dɑ:ns/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT an evening entertainment where people dance to music ○ *There is a 21st birthday dance at the hotel this evening.* ■ *verb* ENTERTAINMENT to move in time to music □ **restaurant**

licensed for music and dancing a restaurant that has a special permit allowing music to be played for customers to dance to

dance band /'dɑ:ns bænd/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a band which plays music for dances

dance floor /'dɑ:ns flɔ:/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a specially polished floor for dancing on

dangerous /'deɪndʒərəs/ *adjective* likely to cause injury or damage ○ *Tourists are warned that it is dangerous to go out alone at night.*

Danish pastry /,deɪnɪʃ 'peɪstri/, **Danish** /'deɪnɪʃ/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a sweet pastry cake with jam or fruit folded in it

dark chocolate /dɑ:k 'tʃɒklət/ *noun* chocolate that has no added milk and is darker and less sweet than milk chocolate

dash /dæʃ/ *noun* a small quantity of something added to something else, so as to improve its flavour

date /deɪt/ *noun* **1.** numbers indicating the day, month and year ○ *I have received your letter of yesterday's date.* ○ *The dates of the exhibition have been changed.* **2.** FRUIT the small sweet brown fruit of the date palm, a staple food of many people in the Middle East ■ *verb* to put a date on a document ○ *The cheque was dated March 24th.* ○ *You forgot to date the cheque.* □ **to date a cheque forward** to put a future date on a cheque

date code /'deɪt kəʊd/ *noun* signs or numbers which indicate a sell-by date

date coding /'deɪt ,kəʊdɪŋ/ *noun* the act of putting a sell-by date on a product

date of arrival /,deɪt əv ə'raɪv(ə)/ *noun* TRAVEL same as **arrival date**

date of birth /,deɪt əv 'bɜ:θ/ *noun* the date on which someone was born ○ *Please write your date and place of birth on the registration form.*

date stamp /'deɪt stæmp/ *noun* a device with rubber figures which can be moved, used for marking the date on documents or for marking the sell-by date on goods

dauphinois /ˌdɒfɪŋ'wɔɪ/ *adjective*
CATERING thinly sliced and baked in milk or cream, sometimes with garlic or cheese

dawn /dɔːn/ *noun* the beginning of a day, when the sun rises ○ *We set off for the pyramids at dawn, so you'll have to get up very early.*

day /deɪ/ *noun* **1.** a period of 24 hours ○ *a ten-day tour of southern Spain* ○ *There are thirty days in June.* ○ *The first day of the month is a public holiday.* □ **three clear days** three whole working days ○ *You will get a refund only if you give ten clear days' notice of cancelling.* ○ *Allow four clear days for the cheque to be paid into the bank.* **2.** the period from morning to night **3.** the work period from morning to night □ **she took two days off** she did not come to work for two days □ **he works three days on, two days off** he works for three days, then has two days' holiday □ **to work an eight-hour day** to spend eight hours at work each day

daylight /'deɪlaɪt/ *noun* the light of day

Daylight Saving Time /ˌdeɪlaɪt 'seɪvɪŋ taɪm/ *noun* a system of putting the clocks forward one hour in summer to provide extra daylight in the evening. Abbr **DST**. Also called **Summer Time**

daypack /'deɪpæk/ *noun* a small rucksack or bag for carrying things needed during the day

day rate /'deɪ reɪt/ *noun* HOTELS a tariff for using a hotel room during the day

day release /ˌdeɪ rɪ'liːs/ *noun* BUSINESS an arrangement where a company allows an employee to go to college to study for one or two days each week ○ *She is attending a day release course for hotel managers.*

day return ticket /ˌdeɪ rɪ'tɜːn,tɪkɪt/ *noun* TRAVEL a ticket available at a lower price if you go and come back on the same day

day room /'deɪ ruːm/ *noun* a communal room for use during the day rather than the evening

day shift /'deɪ ʃɪft/ *noun* a shift worked from early morning to late afternoon ○ *There are 150 men on the day shift.*

day trip /'deɪ trɪp/ *noun* TOURISM a tour or excursion which leaves in the morning and returns the same evening

day tripper /'deɪ ,trɪpə/ *noun* TOURISM somebody who goes on a day trip

dB *abbreviation* decibel

DB & B, DBB *abbreviation* HOTELS dinner, bed and breakfast

dead /ded/ *adjective* **1.** not alive any more ○ *Six people were dead as a result of the accident.* **2.** not working □ **the line went dead** the telephone line suddenly stopped working □ **dead loss** total loss ○ *The car was written off as a dead loss.*

dead season /'ded ,sɪz(ə)n/ *noun* TOURISM the time of year when there are few tourists about

dear /dɪə/ *adjective* **1.** costing a lot of money ○ *Clothes are very dear in the market, but carpets are cheap.* **2.** a word used when starting a letter □ **Dear Sir, Dear Madam** addressing a man or woman whom you do not know, or addressing a company □ **Dear Sirs** addressing a company □ **Dear Mr Smith, Dear Mrs Smith, Dear Miss Smith** addressing a man or woman whom you know □ **Dear James, Dear Julia** addressing a friend or a person you do business with

debit /'deɪbɪt/ *noun* BUSINESS an entry in accounts showing a debt or an expense. Compare **credit** ■ *verb* □ **to debit an account** to charge an account with a cost ○ *Her account was debited with the sum of £25.*

debit balance /'deɪbɪt ,bæləns/ *noun* BUSINESS a balance in an account, showing that the company owes more money than it has received

debit card /'deɪbɪt kɑːd/ *noun* FINANCE a plastic card, similar to a credit card, but which debits the holder's account immediately through an EPOS system

debone /di:'bəʊn/ *verb* CATERING to take the bones out of meat or fish ○ *The waiter should be able to debone a grilled sole at the table.*

decaf, decaff (*informal*) *noun* a decaffeinated drink, especially coffee ■ *adjective* BEVERAGES same as **decaffeinated**

decaffeinated /di:'kæfɪneɪtɪd/ *adjective* BEVERAGES from which the caffeine has been removed ○ *decaffeinated coffee* ○ *decaffeinated tea*

decant /dɪ'kænt/ *verb* CATERING **1.** to pour vintage wine from a bottle into another container, so as to remove the sediment ○ *The sommelier has practical skill in decanting port or a Bordeaux.* **2.** to put jam, marmalade, pickle, etc., from large jars into small serving dishes for each table

decanter /dɪ'kæntə/ *noun* CATERING **1.** an open glass bottle into which wine is decanted, and from which the wine is served **2.** a glass bottle with a glass stopper, in which drinks such as whisky, port or sherry may be stored for a time

decibel /'desɪbel/ *noun* a unit used to measure the intensity of sound ○ *People living near the airport complained that the noise of aircraft overhead was well over the decibel limit.* ○ *The noise readings of 90–95 decibels are considered excessive.* **Abbr dB**

COMMENT: Any sound above the 85 dB level can affect your hearing, especially if it continues for a time. An average conversation is about 60 dB, a motorcycle is 88 dB and a jet plane flying overhead is 130 dB.

decimal /'desɪm(ə)l/ *noun* a number in a system based on ten ○ *Three-quarters is 0.75 in decimals.*

decimal point /,desɪm(ə)l 'pɔɪnt/ *noun* a dot which indicates the division between a whole unit and its smaller parts, as in 4.25

deck /dek/ *noun* **1.** SHIPS AND BOATS a flat floor in a ship □ **lower decks** the decks below the main deck **2.** ROAD TRAVEL a floor on a bus

deckchair /'dektʃeɪ/ *noun* a long folding chair, made of canvas and wood, used to sit on out of doors ○ *She spent the afternoon sitting in a deckchair trying to do a crossword.*

deckchair attendant /'dektʃeə ə ,tendənt/ *noun* somebody who is in charge of deckchairs for hire in a park or on a beach, making sure that the chairs are kept clean and dry, and collecting money from people who hire them

deck plan /'dek plæn/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a plan displayed in a ship, showing the various decks and what can be found on them ○ *Look on the deck plan to find where the coffee lounge is.*

deck quoits /'dek kɔɪts/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a game played on the deck of a ship, in which players throw rings, trying to hook them over posts set in the deck

declaration /,deklə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* an official statement

declare /dɪ'kleɪ/ *verb* to make an official statement □ **to declare goods to customs** to state that you are importing goods which are liable to customs duty ○ *The customs officials asked him if he had anything to declare.* ○ *Go through the green channel if you have nothing to declare.*

decline /dɪ'klaɪn/ *noun* the fact of going downwards or becoming less ○ *a welcome decline in the number of cases of pollution* ○ *Tourist visits have gone into a sharp decline.* ■ **verb** **1.** to refuse something such as an invitation ○ *He declined to come to lunch.* **2.** to become less in numbers or amount ○ *Visitor figures declined sharply over the last year.*

'...half-way through the two-week tour he said that an American hotel had declined his card although he had not breached the limit' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

decorate /'dekəreɪt/ *verb* **1.** to paint a room or a building or to put new wallpaper in a room **2.** to cover something with pretty or colourful things to make it look attractive or to celebrate an occasion ○ *The streets were decorated with bunting for the music festival.* **3.** CATERING to put coloured icing on a cake ○ *Christmas cakes are decorated with holly leaves and berries.*

decorations /,dekə'reɪʃ(ə)nz/ *plural noun* flags, lights and other ornaments used to make a place look prettier to celebrate an occasion ○ *The restaurant staff came in early to put up Christmas decorations.*

dedicated /'dedɪkeɪtɪd/ *adjective* set aside for a special purpose □ **dedicated Business class lounge** a lounge set aside for Business class passengers only

'...the best conference hotels provide a dedicated member of staff for each conference to liaise with the organizer and ensure the event proceeds smoothly' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

dedicated line /,dedɪkeɪtɪd 'laɪn/ *noun* a telephone line used only for a particular purpose

deduct /dɪ'dʌkt/ *verb* to remove money from a total ○ *The hotel deducted £3 from the room price.* ○ *She deducted a sum to cover breakages.* ○ *After deducting costs the gross margin is only 23%.*

deductible /dɪ'dʌktɪb(ə)l/ *adjective* possible to deduct □ **some travelling expenses are not tax-deductible** tax has to be paid on those expenses

deduction /dɪ'dʌkʃən/ *noun* the act of removing money from a total, or the money removed ○ *Net salary is salary after deduction of tax and social security payments.*

deep-fat fryer /,di:p fæt 'fraɪə/ *noun* CATERING same as **deep fryer**

deep-freeze /'di:p fri:z/ *CATERING noun* a powerful refrigerator for freezing food and keeping it frozen ○ *I'll put the chicken in the deep-freeze until next week.* ■ **verb** to freeze food and keep it frozen ○ *We deep-freeze a lot of the vegetables from our garden.* ○ *He bought some deep-frozen shrimps.*

deep-fried /,di:p 'fraɪd/ *adjective* CATERING cooked in deep oil or fat

deep-fry /'di:p fraɪ/ *verb* CATERING to cook food in a deep pan of boiling oil or fat

deep fryer /,di:p 'fraɪə/ *noun* an electrical appliance for deep-frying food. Also called **deep-fat fryer**

deep pan pizza /,di:p pæn 'pi:tə/ *noun*
 FOOD an American-style pizza with a thicker base and more ingredients than usual

deep-vein thrombosis /,di:p veɪn θrɒm'bəʊsɪs/ *noun* MEDICAL coagulated blood in the deep veins of a leg or the pelvis. Abbr **DVT**. Also called **economy class syndrome**

COMMENT: Deep-vein thrombosis can affect air travellers who have not enough leg room in economy class during long-haul flights because airlines have reduced the space between seats. Passengers are recommended to walk up and down the aisle at least once every hour during a long flight.

defreeze /di:'fri:z/ *verb* CATERING to thaw frozen food

defrost /di:'frɒst/ *verb* **1.** to remove ice which has formed inside a refrigerator or freezer **2.** CATERING to thaw frozen food ○ *A large turkey will take 24 hours to defrost.*

deglaze /di:'gleɪz/ *verb* CATERING to dissolve fragments remaining in a frying or roasting pan by heating them and adding a liquid so as to make a sauce

dehydrate /,di:'haɪ'dreɪt/ *verb* **1.** CATERING to remove water from something in order to preserve it ○ *If you want to use dehydrated mushrooms, you must soak them in water for some time.* **2.** to lose water ○ *After two days without food or drink, he became severely dehydrated.*

COMMENT: Food can be dehydrated by drying in the sun (as in the case of dried fruit), or by passing through various industrial processes, such as freeze-drying. Water is more essential than food for a human being's survival. During the day, if a person drinks less liquid than is passed out of the body in urine and sweat, he or she will begin to dehydrate.

dehydrated milk /,di:'haɪ'dreɪtɪd 'mɪlk/ *noun* DAIRY milk that has been dried and reduced to a powder. Also called **dried milk**

dehydration /,di:'haɪ'dreɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* **1.** CATERING the removal of water from something in order to preserve it **2.** loss of water ○ *After a long tennis match in blistering heat both players were suffering from dehydration.*

delay /di'leɪ/ *noun* the interval between the time at which something was planned to happen and the later time at which it actually happens ○ *There was a delay of thirty minutes before the flight left or The flight left after a thirty-minute delay.* ○ *We are sorry for the delay in replying to your letter.* ■ *verb* **1.** to make someone late ○ *She was delayed because her taxi had an accident.* **2.** to put

something off until later ○ *The company has delayed payment of all invoices.*

delegate *noun* /'delɪgət/ somebody who is attending a conference or meeting as a representative of an organisation ○ *The delegates all wear name badges.* □ **conference delegate** a person attending a conference ○ *We are expecting the first of the conference delegates to arrive this evening.* ■ *verb* /'deləgət/ to pass authority or responsibility on to someone else ○ *The manager finds it difficult to delegate.* ○ *She delegated the job of checking the keys to the junior reception clerk.*

Delhi belly /,deli 'beli/ *noun* MEDICAL diarrhoea which affects people travelling in foreign countries as a result of eating unwashed fruit or drinking water which has not been boiled (*humorous*)

deli /'deli/ *noun* same as **delicatessen** (*informal*) ○ *We got some bagels from the deli opposite the hotel.*

delicacy /'delɪkəsi/ *noun* a delicious but rare thing to eat ○ *They served all sorts of delicacies at the Chinese banquet.*

delicatessen /,delɪkə'tes(ə)n/ *noun* a shop selling cold meats and imported or specialised food products, and usually also sandwiches and snacks ○ *We bought some salad and pies at the delicatessen.*

delicious /dɪ'liʃəs/ *adjective* tasting very good ○ *Italian ice cream is delicious.* ○ *Can I have another piece of that delicious cake?*

delivery time /dɪ'lɪv(ə)rɪ taɪm/ *noun* the number of days before something will be delivered

de luxe /,dɪ 'lʌks/ *adjective* very expensive or of very high quality ○ *a de luxe tour of India* ○ *The airline offers first-class passengers a bag of de luxe toiletries.* (NOTE: **de luxe** was formerly the highest grade in the English Tourism Council grading system for accommodation.)

demand /dɪ'mɑ:nd/ *noun* **1.** the act of asking for something **2.** BUSINESS the need for goods or services at a particular price ○ *There was an active demand for interpreters during the trade fair.* □ **to meet a demand, to fill a demand, to keep up with demand** to supply what is needed ○ *The factory had to increase production to meet the extra demand.* ○ *The office cleaning company cannot keep up with the demand for its services.* □ **there is not much demand for this item** not many people want to buy it □ **this book is in great demand, there is a great demand for this book** many people want to buy it ■ *verb* to ask firmly for something ○

She demanded a refund. ○ *The suppliers are demanding immediate payment of their outstanding invoices.*

Demerara sugar /,demərəərə 'ʃʊgə/ *noun* FOOD same as **brown sugar**

demi chef de rang /,demi ʃef də 'rɒŋ/ *noun* CATERING the deputy to a chef de rang

demi-pension /,demi 'penʃən/ *noun* HOTELS same as **half board**

demi-tasse /'demi tæs/ *noun* a small coffee cup

dengue /'dɛŋgi/ *noun* MEDICAL a tropical disease caused by an arbovirus, transmitted by mosquitoes, where the patient develops a high fever, pains in the joints, headache and rash. Also called **breakbone fever**

denomination /di,nɒmɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* FINANCE a unit of money on a coin, bank note or stamp ○ *coins of all denominations* ○ *small denomination notes* ○ *The bank refused to accept low denomination coins.*

density /'densɪti/ *noun* the number of people per unit of area

dep. *abbreviation* TRAVEL departs

depart /dɪ'pɑ:t/ *verb* to leave ○ *The plane departs from Paris at 11.15.*

department /dɪ'pɑ:t'mɛnt/ *noun* **1.** a specialised section of a large company ○ *Write to the complaints department about the service in the hotels on the tour.* **2.** a section of a large store selling one type of product ○ *You will find beds in the furniture department.* **3.** one of the sections of the government. *Abbr* **dept**

department store /dɪ'pɑ:t'mɛnt stɔ:/ *noun* BUSINESS a large shop with sections for different types of goods

departure /dɪ'pɑ:tʃə/ *noun* the act of going away ○ *Your departure time is 3 o'clock.* ○ *The plane's departure was delayed by two hours.* ○ *Flight departures are delayed because of the discussions over air traffic controllers' pay.*

departure date /dɪ'pɑ:tʃə deɪt/ *noun* TRAVEL the day on which a traveller or tour group leaves

departure lounge /dɪ'pɑ:tʃə laʊndʒ/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a room in an airport where passengers wait to get on their planes after going through passport control and baggage check

departures /dɪ'pɑ:tʃəz/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL the part of an airport terminal that deals with passengers who are leaving

departure tax /dɪ'pɑ:tʃə tæks/ *noun* TRAVEL a tax payable by passengers leaving a country

deplane /di:'pleɪn/ *verb* AIR TRAVEL to get off a plane ○ *The party will deplane at Delhi.* Opposite **enplane**

deposit /dɪ'pɒzɪt/ *noun* FINANCE money given in advance so that the thing which you want to buy will not be sold to someone else ○ *to pay a deposit on a room* ○ *You will need to pay a 10% deposit to secure the booking.*

deposit account /dɪ'pɒzɪt ə,kɑʊnt/ *noun* BUSINESS an account which pays interest but on which notice usually has to be given to withdraw money

depot /'depəʊ/ *noun* TRAVEL a building where the vehicles used by a transport service are kept ○ *Buses leave the central bus depot every hour.*

dept *abbreviation* department

deregulate /di:'regjuleɪt/ *verb* BUSINESS to remove government restrictions from an industry

deregulation /di:,regjʊ'leɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the removal of official restrictions ○ *Deregulation of US airlines resulted in fierce competition and price-cutting.*

descent /dɪ'sent/ *noun* **1.** the act of going down ○ *The descent into the mine takes just under three minutes.* **2. (of aircraft)** the period during which an aircraft comes down to land ○ *Passengers must fasten their seat-belts prior to descent.*

'...if you must travel with a cold, use a decongestant 10 minutes before take-off and descent'
[*Evening Standard Business Travel*]

desiccated /'desɪkɪtɪd/ *adjective* dried

desiccated coconut /,desɪkɪtɪd 'kəʊkənʌt/ *noun* FOOD the white flesh of a coconut, which has been dried ○ *She used desiccated coconut to make the cakes.*

designated carrier /,deɪzɪgneɪtɪd 'kæriə/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL an airline that is licensed to operate a service between two countries

designator /'deɪzɪneɪtə/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a two-letter code by which an airline is identified

desk /desk/ *noun* a table, often with drawers, used for writing on ○ *desk diary* ○ *desk drawer* ○ *desk light*

desk clerk /'desk klɑ:k/ *noun* a hotel receptionist

desk pad /'desk pæd/ *noun* a pad of paper kept on a desk for writing notes

desk research /'desk rɪ,sɜ:tʃ/ *noun* the work of looking for information which has already been published, e.g. in a directory

dessert /dɪ'zɜ:t/ *noun* CATERING a sweet dish eaten at the end of a meal ○ *What do you*

want for dessert? ○ I have eaten so much, I don't want any dessert. □ **dessert fork, dessert knife** a smaller fork and knife used to eat dessert

COMMENT: On formal menus, a dessert is a course of fruit or nuts taken after the cheese and before coffee is served. On an ordinary menu, a dessert can take the form of a pudding, pastry, ice or fresh fruit.

dessert grapes /dɪ'zɜ:t greɪps/ *plural noun* FRUIT grapes which are eaten raw, and not used to make wine

dessert menu /dɪ'zɜ:t ,menju:/ *noun* CATERING a special separate menu for desserts in a restaurant

dessertspoon /dɪ'zɜ:tspu:n/ *noun* CATERING a spoon for eating desserts, which is smaller than a soup spoon, but larger than a teaspoon

dessert trolley /dɪ'zɜ:t ,trɒli/ *noun* CATERING a table on wheels on which desserts are taken to each table in a restaurant. Also called **sweet trolley**

dessert wine /dɪ'zɜ:t waɪn/ *noun* BEVERAGES a sweet wine that is served with a dessert, e.g. muscat (NOTE: There is usually no plural form: **desserts** means types of dessert.)

destination /,destɪ'neɪf(ə)n/ *noun* a place to which something is sent, or to which someone is going ○ *The ship will take ten weeks to reach its destination.* ■ *adjective* done or happening at a place that a person has to travel to reach ○ *destination dining*

destination wedding /,destɪ'neɪf(ə)n ,wedɪŋ/ *noun* a wedding that takes place in a far-off location that the couple and their guests have to travel to

detect /dɪ'tekt/ *verb* to notice something that could be difficult to see, hear or smell ○ *A smoke detector detects the presence of smoke.*

detector /dɪ'tektə/ *noun* an apparatus that notices something that is difficult to see, hear or smell

detergent /dɪ'tɜ:dʒənt/ *noun* a cleaning substance which removes grease and bacteria from clothes, dishes, etc. ○ *This detergent will not harm your skin.*

detour /'di:təʊəl/ *noun* a journey away from the usual or planned route ○ *We made a detour to visit the caves.* ○ *We had to make a detour because of the roadworks.*

detrain /di:'treɪn/ *verb* RAIL TRAVEL to get off a train

develop /dɪ'veləp/ *verb* 1. to grow and change, or to change something so that it becomes larger or more complicated ○ *We*

are developing the harbour facilities to allow larger ferries to berth. ○ *The company is developing a chain of motorway self-service restaurants.* 2. to produce and fix a photograph from film ○ *We can develop your film in an hour.*

developed country /dɪ'veləpt 'kʌntri/ *noun* a country which has an advanced manufacturing system

developer /dɪ'veləpə/ *noun* 1. a liquid for developing photographs 2. somebody who builds property

developing country /dɪ'veləpɪŋ 'kʌntri/, **developing nation** /dɪ'veləpɪŋ 'neɪf(ə)n/ *noun* a country which is not fully industrialised

development /dɪ'veləpmənt/ *noun* the construction of new buildings, or new buildings constructed on an area of land ○ *Unrestricted hotel development has ruined the coastline.* ○ *Proposals for a £70m leisure development have been abandoned in favour of a shopping centre.*

development zone /dɪ'veləpmənt zəʊn/ *noun* BUSINESS an area that has been given special help by a government to encourage businesses and factories to set up there. Also called **enterprise zone**

dextrose /'dekstrəʊz/ *noun* a simple sugar found in fruit and also extracted from corn starch

dhal, dal *noun* FOOD an Indian term for pulses such as lentils and pigeon peas, or a curry or soup prepared from these pulses

diabetes /,daɪə'bi:tɪz/ *noun* MEDICAL one of a group of diseases, but most commonly used to refer to diabetes mellitus, a disease where the body cannot control sugar absorption because the pancreas does not secrete enough insulin

diabetic /,daɪə'betɪk/ *adjective* MEDICAL referring to diabetes □ **diabetic food** food with a low sugar content which can be eaten by people suffering from diabetes ■ *noun* MEDICAL a person who has diabetes

dial /'daɪəl/ *verb* to call a telephone number on a telephone ○ *to dial a number* ○ *to dial the operator* ○ *Dial 9 to get an outside line.*

dialling /'daɪəlɪŋ/ *noun* the act of calling a telephone number

dialling code /'daɪəlɪŋ kəʊd/ *noun* a special series of numbers used to make a call to another town

dialling tone /'daɪəlɪŋ təʊn/ *noun* a noise made by a telephone to show that it is ready for you to dial a number

diamond /'daɪəmənd/ *noun* a very hard, clear, precious stone

diamond rating /'daɪəmənd ˌreɪtɪŋ/ *noun* TOURISM a method of rating inns, farmhouses and bed and breakfasts, used by the English Tourism Council ◦ *an award-winning 5 diamond bed and breakfast* ◦ *Diamond rating is intended for B & Bs and guesthouses.*

'...because neither rating is appropriate, some of my competitors are diamond-rated (often three and four diamonds), while others are star-rated (two stars). After all, many small hotels are opting for a diamond rating because they get more diamonds than they would stars. Whatever the ETC's intentions about educating the public on the difference between the scales, it cannot be denied that more diamonds look better than fewer stars' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

diarrhoea /,daɪə'ri:ə/, **diarrhea** *US noun* MEDICAL a condition in which a patient frequently passes liquid faeces ◦ *He had an attack of diarrhoea after going to the restaurant.* ◦ *She complained of mild diarrhoea.*

COMMENT: Diarrhoea can have many causes: types of food or allergy to food; contaminated or poisoned food; infectious diseases, such as dysentery; sometimes worry or other emotions.

diary /'daɪəri/ *noun* a book in which you can write notes or appointments for each day of the week ◻ **to keep a diary** to write down what you have felt or done each day ◦ *The children on the study tour have to keep a diary of the places they visit.*

dice /daɪs/ *verb* CATERING to cut food into small cubes ◦ *diced potato*

diet /'daɪət/ *noun* **1.** the amount and type of food eaten ◦ *The average western diet is too full of carbohydrates.* ◻ **low-calorie diet** a diet with few calories, which can help a person to lose weight **2.** the act of eating only particular types of food, either to become thinner, to cure an illness or improve a condition ◻ **to be on a diet** to eat only particular types of food, especially in order to become thin or to deal with an illness ◦ *Two of the passengers are on diets.* ■ *verb* to reduce the quantity of food you eat, or to change the type of food you eat, in order to become thinner or healthier

dietary /'daɪət(ə)ri/ *adjective* referring to a diet

dietary fibre /'daɪət(ə)ri ˌfaɪbəl/ *noun* CATERING fibrous substances in food, which cannot be digested. Also called **roughage**

COMMENT: Dietary fibre is found in cereals, nuts, fruit and some green vegetables. It is believed to be necessary to help digestion and avoid developing constipa-

tion, obesity, appendicitis and other digestive problems.

Dietary Reference Values /,daɪət(ə)ri 'ref(ə)rəns ˌvælju:z/ *plural noun* a list published by the British government of nutrients that are essential for health. Abbr **DRV**

dieter /'daɪətəl/ *noun* somebody who is on a diet ◦ *Dieters should try the new low-fat yoghurt.*

dietetics /,daɪət'etɪks/ *noun* FOOD the study of food and its nutritional value

dietician /,daɪət'ɪf(ə)n/, **dietitian** *noun* somebody who specialises in the study of nutrition and advises on diets ◦ *The dietitian warned me not to eat too much red meat.*

difference /'dɪf(ə)rəns/ *noun* the way in which two things are not the same ◻ **to split the difference** to share the payment of the difference between two prices

differential /,dɪfə'renʃəl/ *adjective* showing a difference

digest /daɪ'dʒest/ *verb* MEDICAL to break down food in the stomach and intestine and convert it into elements which can be absorbed by the body ◻ **I cannot digest my dinner** I am feeling unwell after my dinner

digestible /daɪ'dʒestɪb(ə)l/ *adjective* possible to digest ◦ *I don't find raw garlic very digestible.*

digestif /,dɪ:ʒes'tɪ:f/ *noun* BEVERAGES an alcoholic drink taken after a meal to help the digestion, e.g. brandy or a liqueur

digestion /daɪ'dʒestʃən/ *noun* MEDICAL the act of breaking down food in the stomach and intestine and converting it into elements which can be absorbed by the body ◦ *Brown bread helps the digestion.*

digestive /daɪ'dʒestɪv/ *adjective* helping you to digest something

digestive biscuit /daɪ,dʒestɪv 'bɪskɪt/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a sweet wholemeal biscuit

digit /'dɪdʒɪt/ *noun* a single number ◦ *a seven-digit phone number*

digital clock /,dɪdʒɪt(ə)l 'klɒk/ *noun* a clock which shows the time as a series of figures, e.g. 12:05:23, rather than on a circular dial

dignitary /'dɪgnɪt(ə)ri/ *noun* someone with a high rank or position

dill /dɪl/ *noun* a herb of the parsley family used as flavouring or a garnish

dim /dɪm/ *verb* to make a light less bright ◦ *The captain dimmed the cabin lights before takeoff.*

dime /daɪm/ *noun* US FINANCE a ten-cent coin

dimmer switch /'dɪmə swɪtʃ/ *noun* a light switch which makes a light less bright

dim sum /'dɪm sʌm/ *noun* FOOD a southern Chinese style lunch, where many different small dishes are served

dine /daɪn/ *verb* to have dinner or to eat an evening meal □ **to dine out** to have dinner away from home or in a restaurant outside the hotel where you are staying □ **to dine in** to have dinner at home or in the restaurant of the hotel where you are staying

diner /'daɪnə/ *noun* 1. somebody who is eating an evening meal ○ *When the restaurant caught fire, the diners ran into the street.* 2. RAIL TRAVEL a dining car on a train 3. US CATERING a small restaurant selling simple hot food (NOTE: Originally, these were made from old dining cars from railway trains.)

dinghy /'dɪŋi/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a small boat ○ *We spent the day in a dinghy, pottering around the harbour.* (NOTE: The plural form is **dinghies**.)

dining car /'daɪnɪŋ kɑː/ *noun* RAIL TRAVEL a railway carriage where meals are served ○ *The dining car joins the train at Lyon.*

dining room /'daɪnɪŋ ru:m/ *noun* HOTELS a room in a hotel where people eat ○ *We were sitting in the dining room having supper when my husband was called to the phone.*

dining table /'daɪnɪŋ ˌteɪb(ə)/ *noun* CATERING a table on which meals are served and eaten (NOTE: **Dining table** refers to the piece of furniture; however, when you are eating at it, it is called the **dinner table**.)

dinner /'dɪnə/ *noun* CATERING an evening meal ○ *Dinner is served at 7.30.* ○ *The restaurant is open for dinner or serves dinner from 7.30 to 11.30.* ○ *Half-board includes breakfast and dinner, but not lunch.*

dinner-dance /'dɪnə dɑːns/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a formal dinner followed by dancing to music played by a live band ○ *The company is having a Christmas dinner-dance at the Imperial Hotel.*

dinner jacket /'dɪnə ˌdʒækɪt/ *noun* a formal jacket worn with a bow tie, both usually black. Abbr **DJ**

dinner party /'dɪnə ˌpɑːti/ ENTERTAINMENT 1. a private dinner to which guests are invited 2. (in a restaurant) a group of people having dinner together

dinner plate /'dɪnə pleɪt/ *noun* a wide flat plate for serving the main course on

dinner service /'dɪnə ˌsɜːvɪs/ *noun* CATERING a set of matching plates and bowls for serving a main meal

dinner table /'dɪnə ˌteɪb(ə)/ *noun* CATERING a table where people eat

dip /dɪp/ *noun* 1. a sudden drop in an area of land ○ *Watch out – there's a dip in the road which makes it difficult to see oncoming cars.* 2. SAUCES, ETC. a purée into which vegetables or pieces of bread can be dipped as cocktail snacks ○ *small pieces of pitta bread with a bowl of avocado dip* ○ *They served fried prawns with bowls of chilli dip.* 3. a short bathe or swim ○ *We went for a quick dip before breakfast.* ○ *Are you coming for a dip in the pool?* ■ *verb* 1. □ **to dip something into sth** to put something quickly into a liquid ○ *She dipped the biscuit into her coffee.* ○ *She dipped her hand into the stream.* 2. □ **to dip your headlights** to lower the beam of the headlights of your car ○ *Please dip your headlights in the tunnel.*

dip card /'dɪp kɑːd/ *noun* HOTELS a type of magnetic key card which is pushed down into a slot and then pulled out again when the door unlocks

direct /daɪ'rekt/ *verb* to tell or show someone how to go to a place ■ *adjective* going straight from one place to another ○ *They took the most direct route to Paris.* ■ *adverb* straight, without any changes of direction or stops □ **to fly direct** to fly from one place to another with no changes ○ *British Airways now flies direct to Nassau four times a week.* □ **to dial direct** to contact a phone number yourself without asking the operator to do it for you ○ *You can dial New York direct from London if you want.*

'...remember, a direct flight is not the same as a nonstop flight – several connections may be cheaper than the nonstop option' [*Sunday Times Travel Section*]

direct debit /daɪ'rekt ˈdeɪt/ *noun* BUSINESS a system where a customer allows a company to charge costs to his or her bank account automatically and where the amount charged can be increased or decreased with the agreement of the customer

direct flight /ˌdaɪ'rekt ˈflaɪt/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a flight which goes from one place to another, though with stops in between, as opposed to a nonstop flight

directions /daɪ'rekʃənz/ *plural noun* instructions telling somebody how to go somewhere ○ *He gave her directions to get to the Post Office.*

direct mail /daɪ'rekt ˈmeɪl/ *noun* MARKETING a method of selling a product by sending publicity material to possible buyers through the post

direct-mail advertising /daɪ,rekt meɪl 'ædvətəɪzɪŋ/ *noun* MARKETING advertising by sending leaflets to people through the post even though they have not asked for them

director /daɪ'rektə/ *noun* BUSINESS somebody appointed by the shareholders to help run a company

directory /daɪ'rekt(ə)ri/ *noun* BUSINESS a list of people or businesses with information about their addresses and telephone numbers

direct service organisation /,daɪrekt 'sɜːvɪs/ *noun* part of the permanent staff of a local authority, which runs a section of the authority's services such as staff catering. Abbr **DSO**

direct tax /daɪ,rekt 'tæks/ *noun* BUSINESS a tax paid directly to the government, e.g. income tax

disability /,dɪsə'bɪlɪti/ *noun* a condition in which part of the body does not function in the usual way and makes some activities difficult or impossible ○ *Some hotels cater specifically for people with severe disabilities.*

Disability Discrimination Act /,dɪsə'bɪləti dɪ'skrɪmɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n ,ækt/ a law in the UK that requires businesses to make their premises as accessible as possible to disabled people

disabled /dɪs'erɪb(ə)ld/ *adjective* suffering from a physical or mental condition which makes some activities difficult or impossible (NOTE: More polite or formal terms for the **disabled** are **people with disabilities** or **people with special needs**.) ■ *noun* □ the **disabled** people with physical disabilities, taken as a group ○ *The library has facilities for the disabled.*

disabled access /dɪs'erɪb(ə)ld ,ækses/ *noun* entrances with sloping ramps instead of steps, which are easier for people in wheelchairs to use

disabled toilets /dɪs'erɪb(ə)ld 'tɔɪlətɪz/ *plural noun* a public toilet with a larger room and wider doors than usual to make it easier for people in wheelchairs to use

disagree /,dɪsə'grɪː/ *verb* **1.** to say that you do not think the same way as someone ○ *They all disagreed about what to do next.* **2.** □ **cabbage disagrees with me** cabbage makes me feel ill

disc jockey /'dɪsk ,dʒɔki/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT somebody who announces and plays recorded music at a nightclub or on the radio ○ *He's the most popular disc jockey at the hotel nightclub.* Abbr **DJ**

disco /'dɪskəʊ/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a place or party where people dance to recorded music

discoloration /dɪs,kʌlə'reɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* a change of colour, especially a change of colour of fruit

discolour /dɪs'kʌlə/ *verb* to change the colour of something ○ *Fruit can be discoloured by the use of sprays.* (NOTE: The US spelling is **discolor**.)

discontinue /,dɪskən'tɪnjuː/ *verb* not to continue to do something ○ *The ferry service to the island has been discontinued.*

discotheque /'dɪskətɛk/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT same as **disco**

discount *noun* /'dɪskaʊnt/ a percentage by which a full price is reduced to a buyer by the seller ○ *to give a discount on summer holidays booked before Christmas* □ **10% discount for quantity purchases** you pay 10% less if you buy a large amount of goods □ **10% discount for cash, 10% cash discount** you pay 10% less if you pay in cash ■ *verb* /dɪs'kaʊnt/ BUSINESS to reduce prices in order to increase sales ○ *Tour operators are discounting prices on package holidays.*

discount fare /'dɪskaʊnt feə/ *noun* TRAVEL a reduced fare, though with restrictions on travel

'...unofficially discounted fares are fares sold at a discount to the officially approved full or promotional rates. Discounting is now commonplace in most countries.' [*Business Traveller*]

discount for cash /,dɪskaʊnt fə 'kæʃ/ *noun* same as **cash discount**

discount holiday /'dɪskaʊnt ,hɒlɪdeɪ/ *noun* a package holiday where the price is reduced

discount store /'dɪskaʊnt stɔː/ *noun* a shop which specialises in cheap goods bought at a high discount

discretionary /dɪ'skreʃ(ə)n(ə)ri/ *adjective* possible to carry out if someone wants to **discretionary income** /dɪ ,skreʃ(ə)n(ə)ri 'ɪnkʌm/ *noun* FINANCE income that a person has left after spending on basic necessities and that is therefore available for spending on leisure activities

discrimination /dɪ'skrɪmɪ'neɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* the act of treating people in different ways because of class, religion, race, language, colour or sex

disease /dɪ'ziːz/ *noun* MEDICAL a serious illness of animals, plants or humans

disembark /,dɪsɪm'bɑːk/ *verb* TRAVEL to get off a vehicle, especially a ship or plane ○ *The passengers disembarked at the ocean terminal.*

disembarkation /,dɪsɪmbɑ:'keɪf(ə)n/ *noun* TRAVEL the act of getting off a ship or plane

disembarkation card /,dɪsɪmbɑ:'keɪf(ə)n kɑ:d/ *noun* TRAVEL a card that allows you to get off a plane or boat, and return after a short time

dish /dɪʃ/ *noun* **1.** CATERING a large plate for serving food □ **to wash the dishes, to do the dishes** to wash the plates, glasses, cutlery and cooking utensils that have been used for a meal **2.** CATERING part of a meal, or a plate of prepared food ○ *Ratatouille is a Provençal dish of stewed vegetables.* ■ *verb* □ **he is dishing up the food** he is serving the meal

dishcloth /'dɪʃkloth/ *noun* a cloth for washing dishes ○ *She mopped up the red wine with a dishcloth.*

dishwasher /'dɪʃwɔʃə/ *noun* a machine for washing dishes

dishwasher-proof /'dɪʃwɔʃə pru:f/ *adjective* that can be washed in a dishwasher without suffering harm

dish-washing /'dɪʃ ,wɔʃɪŋ/ *noun* CATERING the washing of dirty plates, glasses, etc.

disinfectant /,dɪsɪn'fektənt/ *noun* a substance designed to kill germs

dismiss /dɪs'mɪs/ *verb* □ **to dismiss an employee** to remove an employee from a job ○ *He was dismissed for being consistently late.*

dismissal /dɪs'mɪs(ə)l/ *noun* the removal of an employee from a job

COMMENT: An employee can complain of unfair dismissal to an industrial tribunal, or of wrongful dismissal to the County Court.

dismissal procedure /dɪs,mɪs(ə)l prə'si:dʒə/ *noun* BUSINESS the correct way of dismissing an employee, following the rules in the contract of employment

dispense bar /dɪ'spens bɑ:/ *noun* CATERING a bar for serving drinks other than bottles of wine for guests in a restaurant

dispense cellar /dɪ'spens ,selə/ *noun* a cellar in which wine is kept for immediate serving

dispenser /dɪ'spensə/ *noun* a machine which automatically provides something such as an object, a drink or some food, often when money is put in ○ *automatic dispenser* ○ *towel dispenser*

'... five-litre milk dispensers are made from stainless steel. A separate base takes an ice or freezer bag to keep the milk cool. Fruit juice dispensers have the same base, but there is a choice of four-, five- or six-litre cylinders' [*Caterer & Hotelkeeper*]

display /dɪ'spleɪ/ *noun* a show or exhibition ○ *The hotel lobby has a display of local crafts.*

display ad /dɪ'spleɪ æd/ *noun* MARKETING an advertisement which is well designed to attract attention

display case /dɪ'spleɪ keɪs/ *noun* MARKETING a table or counter with a glass top, used for showing items for sale

display pack /dɪ'spleɪ pæk/ *noun* MARKETING a specially attractive box for showing goods for sale

disposable /dɪ'spəʊzəb(ə)l/ *adjective* designed to be used and then thrown away ○ *disposable cups*

disposable income /dɪ'spəʊzəb(ə)l 'ɪnkʌm/ *noun* BUSINESS income left after tax and national insurance have been deducted

dispute /dɪ'spju:t, 'dɪspju:t/ *noun* □ **to adjudicate or mediate in a dispute** to try to settle a dispute between other parties

distil /dɪ'stɪl/ *verb* **1.** CATERING to make strong alcohol by heating wine or other alcoholic liquid and condensing it **2.** to make pure water by heating impure water and collecting the vapour (NOTE: [all senses] The US spelling is *distill*.)

distillation /,dɪstɪ'leɪf(ə)n/ *noun* the act of distilling water or alcohol

distilled water /dɪ'stɪld 'wɔ:tə/ *noun* BEVERAGES pure water

distiller /dɪ'stɪlə/ *noun* BEVERAGES somebody who distils alcohol ○ *He is an important distiller of Scotch whisky.*

distillery /dɪ'stɪləri/ *noun* BEVERAGES a factory for distilling alcohol ○ *On our tour of the islands we visited several whisky distilleries.* (NOTE: The plural form is *distilleries*.)

district /'dɪstrɪkt/ *noun* a section of a country or of a town □ **the commercial district, the business district** the part of a town where offices and shops are located ○ *The hotel is well placed in the main business district of the town.*

disturb /dɪ'stɜ:b/ *verb* to bother or worry someone, or to interrupt someone □ **'do not disturb'** a notice placed on a hotel room door, to ask the hotel staff not to come into the room

disturbance /dɪ'stɜ:bəns/ *noun* an occasion on which someone is disturbed ○ *The fans caused a disturbance in the hotel bar.*

dive /daɪv/ *noun* **1.** a jump downwards into water head first **2.** BARS a disreputable bar (*informal*) ■ *verb* to jump into water head first

diver /'daɪvə/ *noun* somebody who jumps into water head first, or who swims under water

diversion /daɪ'vɜːʃ(ə)n/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a change to a planned or normal route in order to avoid e.g. roadworks or flooding ○ *All traffic has to take a diversion and rejoin the motorway 10km further on.*

divert /daɪ'vɜːt/ *verb* to send somebody or something to another place or in another direction ○ *Because of fog in London, flights have been diverted to Manchester.* ○ *Traffic has been diverted to avoid the town centre.*

diving /'daɪvɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** the sport of jumping into water head first **2.** SPORT the activity of swimming under water to explore or as a sport ○ *diving holidays on the Barrier Reef* ○ *We went diving in the Red Sea.* ○ *The resort offers swimming, surfing and diving.*

diving board /'daɪvɪŋ bɔːd/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT a plank at a swimming pool from which people plunge into the water

DJ *abbreviation* **1.** dinner jacket **2.** disc jockey

docent /'dɔːs(ə)nt/ *noun* a tourist guide working in some museums or cathedrals

dock /dɒk/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a harbour, a place where ships can load or unload □ **the docks** the part of a town where the harbour is ○ *Cars should arrive at the docks 45 minutes before sailing time.* ■ *verb* to go into dock ○ *The ship docked at 17.00.*

docker /'dɒkə/ *noun* somebody who works in the docks

dockside /'dɒksaɪd/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS the edge of a dock where ships load or unload ○ *Customs officers were waiting at the dockside to board the ship.*

dockyard /'dɒkjɑːd/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a place where ships are built or repaired ○ *The damaged liner was towed into the dockyard for repair.*

doctor /'dɒktə/ *noun* a person whose job is to look after people who are ill (NOTE: **Doc-tor** is shortened in names to **Dr**: *Dr Thorne is the hotel doctor.*) □ **the hotel doctor** the doctor who is on call to treat guests who become ill in the hotel

document /'dɒkjʊmənt/ *noun* a piece of paper with writing on it ○ *Customs will ask to see the relevant documents concerning the shipment.*

documentation /,dɒkjʊmənt'eɪʃ(ə)n/ *noun* all the papers referring to something ○ *Please send me the complete documentation concerning the sale.*

dogfish /'dɒɡfɪʃ/ *noun* SEAFOOD same as **huss**

doggy bag /'dɒɡi bæɡ/ *noun* a bag that a customer at a restaurant can use to take home any leftover food from a meal

dollar /'dɒlə/ *noun* FINANCE a unit of money used in the United States and other countries ○ *fifty Canadian dollars* ○ *The US dollar rose 2%.* ○ *It costs six Australian dollars.* (NOTE: This is usually written **\$** before a figure: *\$250.* The currencies used in different countries can be shown by the initial letter of the country: *Can\$* (Canadian dollar), *Aus\$* (Australian dollar), etc.)

dollar area /'dɒlər ,eəriə/ *noun* FINANCE an area of the world where the dollar is the main trading currency

domestic /də'mestɪk/ *adjective* BUSINESS referring to the home market or to the market of the country where the business is situated

domestic consumption /də,mestɪk kən'sʌmpjən/ *noun* the use of something in the home. Also called **home consumption**

domestic flight /də'mestɪk flɑɪt/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a flight inside a country. Also called **internal flight**

domestic terminal /də'mestɪk ,tɜːmɪn(ə)l/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL an airport terminal for flights to destinations inside the country only ○ *Passengers arriving on international flights transfer to the domestic terminal for onward flights to destinations inside the country.*

domestic tourist /də'mestɪk ,tʊərɪst/ *noun* TOURISM a tourist who is visiting another area of the same country where he or she lives

don /dɒn/ *verb* to put on clothes ○ *Instructions for donning the life jacket are given on the card in the pocket in front of your seat.* ○ *Visitors to the factory have to don protective clothing.* (NOTE: **donning** – **donned**)

done /dʌn/ *adjective* cooked as thoroughly as required

doner kebab /,dɒnə kə'bæb/ *noun* FOOD a Turkish meat dish, where a large piece of meat is cooked on a spit in front of a grill, and slices are cut off and served with pitta bread and salad, usually as a takeaway

door /dɔː/ *noun* a barrier of wood, glass or metal, which closes an entrance

doorkeeper /'dɔːki:pə/ *noun* somebody who is on duty at a main door

doorkey /'dɔːki:/ *noun* the key to a door ○ *Do not forget to give back your doorkey when you leave the hotel.*

doorknob /'dɔːnɒb/ *noun* a handle for opening and shutting a door ○ *She hung a 'do not disturb' sign on the doorknob.*

doorman /'dɔːmən/ *noun* a man who stands at the door of a restaurant, hotel, club, etc. ○ *The doorman would not let us in because we were wearing jeans.* (NOTE: The plural form is **doormen**.)

dorm /dɔːm/ *noun* TRAVEL same as **dormitory** (*informal*)

dormitory /'dɔːmɪtri/ *noun* a large room in which many people sleep, e.g. at a boarding school or in a hostel

dormobile /'dɔːməʊbiːl/ *tdmk* ROAD TRAVEL a trademark for a small motor caravan, now no longer manufactured

double /'dʌb(ə)l/ *adjective* **1.** twice as large ○ *double quantity* **2.** with two parts, or for two people ○ *double garage*

double bed /,dʌb(ə)l 'bed/ *noun* a bed for two people

double-bedded room /,dʌb(ə)l ˌbedɪd 'ruːm/ *noun* HOTELS a room with two beds, usually two twin beds

double boiler /,dʌb(ə)l 'bɔɪlə/ *noun* CATERING a cooking utensil made up of two saucepans, one of which fits on top of the other, the lower pan containing hot water and the top pan containing the food to be cooked. Also called **double saucepan**

double-book /,dʌb(ə)l 'bʊk/ *verb* HOTELS to reserve the same hotel room or plane seat for two people at the same time, usually by mistake ○ *We had to change our flight as we were double-booked.*

double-booking /,dʌb(ə)l 'bʊkɪŋ/ *noun* HOTELS the act of booking two people into the same hotel room or the same seat on a plane at the same time by mistake

double cream /,dʌb(ə)l 'kriːm/ *noun* DAIRY thick cream with a high fat content

double-decker /,dʌb(ə)l 'dekə/ *noun* **1.** ROAD TRAVEL a bus with two decks ○ *Double-decker buses are common in London.* Compare **singledecker** **2.** FOOD same as **club sandwich**

double-decker sandwich /,dʌb(ə)l ˌdekə 'sændwɪtʃ/ *noun* FOOD same as **club sandwich**

double glazing /,dʌb(ə)l ˌgleɪzɪŋ/ *noun* two panes of glass in windows, to keep out cold air and noise ○ *All the rooms in the hotel have double glazing to reduce noise from the airport.*

double occupancy /,dʌb(ə)l 'ɒkjʊpənsi/ *noun* HOTELS the occupancy of a room by two people

double-park /,dʌb(ə)l 'pɑːk/ *verb* ROAD TRAVEL to park alongside a car which is already parked at the side of the street

double-parking /,dʌb(ə)l 'pɑːkɪŋ/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL the act of parking alongside a car which is already parked at the side of the street

double room /,dʌb(ə)l 'ruːm/ *noun* a room for two people

double saucepan /,dʌb(ə)l 'sɔːspən/ *noun* CATERING same as **double boiler**

double whisky /,dʌb(ə)l 'wɪski/ *noun* BEVERAGES a portion of whisky, twice the amount of a usual measure

dough /dəʊ/ *noun* FOOD an uncooked mixture of water and flour for making bread or pizza ○ *The chef was kneading the dough for the pizza.*

doughnut /'dəʊnʌt/ *noun* BREAD, ETC. a small round or ring-shaped cake cooked by frying in oil ○ *You dip freshly made doughnuts in sugar.*

downgrade /'daʊnɡreɪd/ *verb* to reduce something to a less important level ○ *He was downgraded from first class to business class.* ○ *Her job was downgraded in the company reorganisation.*

...according to a recent poll of more than 400 leading companies, 49 per cent said they had downgraded the class of travel and hotel of their executives' [*Business Travel*]

downhill *adverb* /daʊn'hɪl/ towards the bottom of a hill ■ *noun* /'daʊnhɪl/ SPORT same as **downhill skiing**

downhill skiing /,daʊnhɪl 'skiːɪŋ/ *noun* SPORT the activity of skiing fast down slopes, as opposed to cross-country skiing

down-market /'daʊn ˌmɑːkɪt/ *adjective* cheaper and appealing to a less sophisticated section of the population. Compare **up-market**

down payment /,daʊn 'peɪmənt/ *noun* BUSINESS part of a total cost paid in advance

downpour /'daʊnpɔː/ *noun* a heavy fall of rain

downstairs /daʊn'steəz/ *adverb* towards or in the lower part of a building or vehicle ○ *All the guests ran downstairs when the alarm rang.* ■ *adjective* in the lower part of a building or vehicle ○ *There is a downstairs bar for guests.* ■ *noun* the lower part of a building or vehicle ○ *If the downstairs is full, there are spare tables upstairs.* Compare **upstairs**

downtown /'daʊntaʊn/ *noun, adjective, adverb* US BUSINESS in or to the central area or business district of a town ○ *Her office is in downtown New York.* ○ *We want to stay in*

a quiet downtown hotel. ○ They established a restaurant downtown.

draft /dra:ft/ *noun* US same as **draught**

draft beer /'dra:ft biə/ *noun* US BEVERAGES same as **draught beer**

drain /dreɪn/ *verb* to remove a liquid from something ○ Boil the potatoes for ten minutes, drain and leave to cool.

drain cycle /'dreɪn ,saɪk(ə)/ *noun* CATERING the last of a series of operations in a dishwasher, when the water is drained and the dishes left to dry

drapes /dreɪps/ *plural noun* US curtains

draught /dra:ft/ *noun* **1.** a current of cold air which blows into a room, train, bus, etc. ○ She sat in a draught and caught a cold. **2.** SHIPS AND BOATS the depth of water in which a ship can float (NOTE: [all senses] The US spelling is **draft**.)

draught beer /'dra:ft biə/ *noun* BEVERAGES beer which is served from a barrel, and not in a bottle or can

draw /drɔ:/ *verb* **1.** BEVERAGES to leave tea to stand so that the flavour is fully extracted from the tea leaves **2.** CATERING to remove the innards from a carcass before cooking it

drawer /'drɔ:ə/ *noun* a sliding compartment in a desk or cupboard which you open by pulling on a handle

drawing room /'drɔ:ɪŋ ru:m/ *noun* a room for sitting and talking in, but not eating ○ The guests' drawing room is on the right of the main entrance.

dredge /dredʒ/ *verb* CATERING to sprinkle or cover food with a coating of icing sugar, flour or sugar

dregs /dregz/ *plural noun* cold remnants of a drink, left in a cup or glass

dress /dres/ *noun* **1.** a piece of woman's or girl's clothing, covering more or less the whole body **2.** special clothes ■ *verb* **1.** to put on clothes, especially formal clothes ○ We're expected to dress for dinner when we're sitting at the captain's table. **2.** CATERING to prepare something such as a chicken for cooking **3.** MEDICAL to clean a wound and put a covering over it

dress circle /'dres ,sɜ:k(ə)/ *noun* ENTERTAINMENT the first balcony of seats above the stalls in a theatre

dress coat /'dres kəʊt/ *noun* a man's formal long black coat

dressed crab /drest kræb/, **dressed lobster** *noun* FOOD cooked crab or lobster, with the legs removed and the flesh broken up and put back into the shell

dressing /'dresɪŋ/ *noun* **1.** the act of putting on clothes **2.** SAUCES, ETC. a sauce for salad ○ a bottle of Italian dressing ○ Would you like French dressing or Thousand Island dressing? **3.** MEDICAL a covering or bandage applied to a wound to protect it

dressing table /'dresɪŋ ,teɪb(ə)/ *noun* a bedroom table with mirrors

dried /draɪd/ *adjective* preserved by dehydration, which removes water and so slows down deterioration ○ dried mushrooms ○ sun-dried tomatoes

dried fruit /'draɪd 'fru:t/ *noun* fruit that has been dehydrated to preserve it for later use

dried milk /,draɪd 'mɪlk/ *noun* DAIRY same as **dehydrated milk**

drier /'draɪə/ *noun* same as **dryer**

drill /drɪl/ *noun* □ **boat drill**, **fire drill** a procedure to be carried out to help people to escape from a sinking boat or from a burning building

drink /drɪŋk/ *noun* **1.** liquid which someone swallows ○ Would you like a drink? ○ Drinks are served before the meal on transatlantic flights. **2.** BEVERAGES an alcoholic drink ○ Drinks are being served on the terrace. □ **he has a drink problem** he is an alcoholic □ **he was much the worse for drink** he was drunk ■ *verb* to swallow liquid ○ She was so thirsty she drank four glasses of lemonade. ○ Do you want something to drink with your meal? □ **she doesn't drink** she never drinks alcohol □ **let's drink to the success of the tour** let us raise our glasses and wish it success

COMMENT: The word 'drink' is often used to refer to alcoholic drinks.

drinkable /'drɪŋkəb(ə)/ *adjective* able to be drunk, or quite nice to drink ○ This wine is hardly drinkable.

drinking chocolate /'drɪŋkɪŋ ,tʃɒklət/ *noun* FOOD sweet chocolate powder, used to make a hot drink ○ I have a cup of drinking chocolate before I go to bed.

drinking-up time /,drɪŋkɪŋ 'ʌp ,taɪm/ *noun* a period allowed in a public house after official closing time, when drinks already bought may be finished

drinking water /'drɪŋkɪŋ ,wɔ:tə/ *noun* BEVERAGES water which is safe to drink, as opposed to water for washing ○ Don't use that tap, it's not drinking water.

drinks trolley /'drɪŋkz ,trɒli/ *noun* AIR TRAVEL a trolley on an aircraft, with various drinks that are served by stewards or stewardesses. Also called **bar trolley**

drip /drɪp/ *noun* a small drop of liquid, falling regularly from a tap or container

dripping /'drɪpɪŋ/ *noun* FOOD the fat that melts off meat when it is being cooked and hardens when cold, used for frying, basting and making pastry

drip tray /'drɪp treɪ/ *noun* BARS a tray placed under a tap to catch drips, e.g. under a beer tap

drive /draɪv/ *noun* **1.** ROAD TRAVEL a ride in a motor vehicle **2.** ROAD TRAVEL the way in which a car is propelled or guided □ **car with front-wheel drive** a car where the engine is connected directly to the front wheels □ **car with left-hand drive** a car where the driver sits on the left-hand side **3.** a path leading to a house wide enough for a car to drive along it ■ *verb* ROAD TRAVEL to make a car, lorry, etc., go in a particular direction ○ *He was driving to work when he heard the news on the car radio.* ○ *She drives a tour bus.* (NOTE: **driving – drove – has driven**)

drive along /,draɪv ə'loʊŋ/ *verb* ROAD TRAVEL to ride along a road in a motor vehicle

drive away /,draɪv ə'weɪ/ *verb* ROAD TRAVEL to go away in a motor vehicle

drive back /,draɪv 'bæk/ *verb* ROAD TRAVEL to go or come back in a motor vehicle

drive in /,draɪv 'ɪn/ *verb* to go in by car ○ *Each car that drives in is issued with a ticket.*

drive-in /'draɪv ɪn/ *adjective, noun* ENTERTAINMENT a bank, cinema or restaurant, where customers are served as they sit in their cars ○ *We went to see the movie at the local drive-in.* □ **drive-in cinema or restaurant** a cinema or restaurant where you can drive in in a car and watch a film or eat while still sitting in the car

drive on /,draɪv 'ɒn/ *verb* to continue one's journey ○ *The policeman signalled us to drive on.*

driver /'draɪvə/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL somebody who drives ○ *You pay the driver as you get on the bus.* ○ *Don't talk to the driver when the bus is in motion.*

driving licence /'draɪvɪŋ ,laɪs(ə)ns/, **driver's license** US /'draɪvəz ,laɪs(ə)ns/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a permit that allows you to drive

drizzle /'drɪz(ə)l/ *noun* a thin mist of rain ○ *A thin drizzle was falling so we took our umbrellas.* ■ *verb* to rain lightly ○ *It's drizzling outside, so you'd better wear a raincoat.*

drizzly /'drɪzli/ *adjective* raining lightly ○ *We get a lot of drizzly weather in September.*

drop /drɒp/ *verb* to fall, to go to a lower level ○ *Take a warm sweater, because at night the temperature can drop quite sharply.* □ **the wind dropped** the wind stopped blowing hard

drop off /,drɒp 'ɒf/ *verb* □ **to drop someone off** to let someone who is a passenger in a car get out somewhere ○ *Can you drop me off at the post office?*

drop-off charge /'drɒp ɒf ,tʃɑ:dʒ/ *noun* TRAVEL an extra charge for leaving a hired car at a different place from where it was hired

DRV *abbreviation* Dietary Reference Values

dry /draɪ/ *adjective* **1.** not wet **2.** with no rain **3.** BEVERAGES not sweet, used especially of wine ○ *A dry white wine is served with fish.* ○ *Some German wines are quite dry.* ○ *I prefer dry champagne to sweet champagne.* **4.** forbidding alcohol ○ *The whole state is dry.* ■ *verb* to remove water from something ○ *Guests are asked not to hang clothes to dry on the balcony.*

dry-clean /,draɪ 'kli:n/ *verb* to clean something with chemicals ○ *We have sent the curtains away to be dry-cleaned.*

dry-cleaner's /,draɪ 'kli:nəz/ *noun* a shop where clothes are dry-cleaned ○ *When I got my suit back from the dry-cleaner's there was a button missing.*

dry-cleaning /,draɪ 'kli:nɪŋ/ *noun* clothes which are ready to be sent to be dry-cleaned or which have been returned after having been dry-cleaned ○ *She ran through the rain to her car with an armful of dry-cleaning.*

dry-cure /,draɪ 'kjuə/ *verb* CATERING to preserve fish or meat in salt crystals as opposed to brine

dry-cured bacon /,draɪ kjuəd 'hæm/ *noun* MEAT bacon which has been cured in salt

dry dock /'draɪ ,dɒk/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a dock where the water is pumped out to allow repairs to be done to a ship

dryer /'draɪə/ *noun* a machine which dries, especially a machine to dry clothes

dry ginger /,draɪ 'dʒɪndʒə/ *noun* BEVERAGES same as **ginger ale**

dry ice /,draɪ 'aɪs/ *noun* carbon dioxide in solid form

COMMENT: Dry ice is extremely cold, with a temperature of -78°C , and is used for keeping food such as ice cream cold when being transported.

drying /'draɪɪŋ/ *noun* CATERING a method of preserving food by removing moisture,

either by leaving it in the sun, as for dried fruit, or by passing it through an industrial process

dry martini /,draɪ mɑ:ˈti:ni/ *noun* BEVERAGES a cocktail of gin and French vermouth, served with an olive

dry season /ˈdraɪ ,si:z(ə)n/ *noun* a period of the year when it does not rain much

dry slope /ˈdraɪ sləʊp/ *noun* SPORT a ski slope made of artificial snow

dry slope skiing /,draɪ sləʊp ˈski:ɪŋ/ *noun* SPORT the activity of skiing on artificial snow slopes

dry stores /ˈdraɪ stɔ:z/ *noun* BUSINESS a storeroom where dry goods such as tins and packets of food are kept

dry wine /,draɪ ˈwaɪn/ *noun* BEVERAGES wine which is not sweet

DSO /ˈdi:səʊ/ *abbreviation* BUSINESS direct service organisation

DST *abbreviation* Daylight Saving Time

dual carriageway /,dju:əl ˈkæriɟʒweɪ/ *noun* ROAD TRAVEL a road with two lanes in each direction, with a barrier between the pairs of lanes ○ *There's a dual carriageway ahead, so we'll soon be able to overtake that tractor.* (NOTE: The US English for this is **two-lane highway**.)

Dublin Bay prawn /,dʌblɪn beɪ ˈprɔ:n/ *noun* SEAFOOD a large prawn, often served as scampi

duchesse potatoes /,dʌtʃes pə ˈteɪtəʊz/ *plural noun* FOOD creamed potatoes with beaten egg added, piped into small mounds and baked in an oven

duck /dʌk/ *noun* **1.** a common water bird **2.** MEAT the meat of this bird used as food
COMMENT: Roast duck is traditionally eaten with orange sauce.

duckling /ˈdʌklɪŋ/ *noun* a small duck ○ *We had roast duckling and orange sauce.*

dud cheque /,dʌd ˈtʃek/ *noun* FINANCE same as **bouncing cheque** (*informal*)

dude /dju:d/ *noun* US a visitor to a dude ranch

dude ranch /ˈdu:d rɑ:ntʃ/ *noun* TOURISM a ranch that people visit as a tourist attraction and where they can stay and spend a holiday
due diligence /,dju: ˈdi:ldʒəns/ *noun* CATERING a requirement of the food safety legislation that food producers must take all reasonable care that the food they produce is safe, and is produced and packed in a way which prevents contamination

dumb waiter /,dʌm ˈweɪtə/ *noun* CATERING **1.** a sideboard in a restaurant, on which cutlery and condiments are kept ready for

use **2.** a device for raising and lowering trays of food or dirty dishes between floors of a building, e.g. when the kitchen is in the basement

dummy pack /ˈdʌmi pæk/ *noun* an empty pack for display in a shop

dumping /ˈdʌmpɪŋ/ *noun* BUSINESS the act of getting rid of excess goods cheaply in an overseas market

dumping /ˈdʌmpɪŋ/ *noun* FOOD a small ball of paste, often with a filling, which is boiled or steamed

dune /dju:n/ *noun* a mound or hill of sand, either on a beach or in the desert

dupe /dju:p/ *noun* a duplicate reservation (*informal*)

durian /ˈdʒʊəriən/ *noun* FRUIT a tropical fruit from a tree that grows in south-east Asia
COMMENT: The fruit has an extremely unpleasant smell, but is highly regarded as a dessert fruit in south-east Asia.

durum wheat /ˈdʒʊərəm wi:t/ *noun* FOOD a hard type of wheat grown in southern Europe and used to make pasta

COMMENT: The best pasta is made with 100% durum wheat and should be labelled to this effect.

dusk /dʌsk/ *noun* twilight, the period in the evening just before it gets dark ○ *The gardens close at dusk.*

dust /dʌst/ *noun* a thin layer of dry dirt ■ *verb* **1.** to remove dust from something ○ *The chambermaid has not dusted the room. **2.** CATERING to sprinkle sugar onto a cake*

dustbin /ˈdʌstbɪn/ *noun* a large container for collecting rubbish ○ *She put the rest of the dinner in the dustbin.* ○ *He threw the letter into the dustbin.* Also called **trashcan**, **garbage can**

duster /ˈdʌstə/ *noun* a cloth for removing dust ○ *Rub the surface down with a duster.*

dustpan /ˈdʌstpæn/ *noun* a small wide shovel for scooping up dirt

dustproof cover /,dʌstpru:f ˈkʌvə/ *noun* a cover that prevents dust from getting into something

Dutch /dʌtʃ/ *adjective* coming from or made in the Netherlands □ **to go Dutch** to share the cost of a meal equally between everyone

Dutch treat /,dʌtʃ ˈtri:t/ *noun* a party where each person pays his or her share

dutiable goods /,dju:tiəb(ə)l ˈgʊdz/, **dutiable items** *plural noun* BUSINESS goods on which a customs duty has to be paid

duty /ˈdju:ti/ *noun* **1.** a piece of work that a person has to do ○ *One of her duties is to*

see that the main doors are locked at night.

2. something that you are legally or morally expected to do **3.** BUSINESS a tax that has to be paid ○ to take the duty off alcohol ○ to put a duty on cigarettes □ **goods which are liable to duty** goods on which customs or excise tax has to be paid

'Canadian and European negotiators agreed to a deal under which Canada could lower its import duties on \$150 million worth of European goods' [*Globe and Mail (Toronto)*]

'...the Department of Customs and Excise collected a total of N79m under the new advance duty payment scheme' [*Business Times (Lagos)*]

duty-free /,dju:ti 'fri:/ *adjective, adverb* sold with no tax to be paid ○ He bought a duty-free watch at the airport or He bought the watch duty-free at the airport.

'...despite the abolition of duty-free in the European Union, BAA is able to offer EU passengers a wide range of duty-paid alcohol and tobacco' [*Heathrow International Traveller*]

duty-free alcohol /,dju:ti 'fri: 'ælkəhɒl/ *noun* BEVERAGES an alcoholic drink which can be bought in a duty-free shop

duty-free allowance /,dju:ti 'fri: ə ,laʊəns/ *noun* BUSINESS the amount of dutiable goods which a person can take into a country without paying tax ○ She had several bottles more than the duty-free allowance and so was charged duty.

duty-free shop /,dju:ti 'fri: ʃɒp/ *noun* a shop at an airport or on a ship where goods can be bought without paying duty

duty manager /,dju:ti 'mænidʒə/ *noun* the manager who is on duty at the present time

duty of care /,dju:ti əv 'keə/ *noun* a duty which every citizen has not to act negligently

duty of care code /,dju:ti əv 'keə ,kəʊd/ *noun* a list of guidelines which staff must follow, e.g. regarding the safe disposal of waste

COMMENT: The duty of care code requires businesses which produce waste to ensure that it is carefully stored until it is disposed of, that it is disposed of by a registered waste disposal contractor and that a written record is kept each time the waste is removed.

duty-paid goods /,dju:ti 'peɪd gʊdz/ *plural noun* BUSINESS goods on which tax has been paid

duty roster /'dju:ti ,rɒstə/ *noun* a list of times showing when each person is on duty ○ Have a look on the duty roster to see when you're next on duty.

duvet /'du:vet/ *noun* a large bag filled with feathers, used to cover a bed ○ I prefer a duvet to blankets, because it is lighter.

duvet cover /,du:vet 'kʌvə/ *noun* a decorative bag used to cover a duvet

DVT abbreviation MEDICAL deep-vein thrombosis

dysenteric /,dɪsən'terɪk/ *adjective* MEDICAL referring to dysentery

dysentery /'dɪs(ə)ntri/ *noun* MEDICAL an infection and inflammation of the colon causing bleeding and diarrhoea

COMMENT: Dysentery occurs mainly in tropical countries. The symptoms include diarrhoea, discharge of blood and pain in the intestines. There are two main types of dysentery: bacillary dysentery, caused by the bacterium *Shigella* in contaminated food; and amoebic dysentery or amoebiasis, caused by a parasitic amoeba *Entamoeba histolytica* spread through contaminated drinking water.

E

E111 *noun* MEDICAL a form used in the EU, which entitles a resident of one EU country to free medical treatment in another EU country

e. & o.e. *abbreviation* errors and omissions excepted

early /'ɜ:li/ *adjective, adverb* **1.** before the usual time ○ *Let's have an early lunch.* ○ *You should leave the hotel early to miss the rush-hour traffic.* □ **at an early date** very soon **2.** at the beginning of a period of time ○ *He took an early flight to Paris.* □ **we hope for an early resumption of services** we hope services will start again soon

early arrival /,ɜ:li ə'raɪv(ə)l/ *noun* HOTELS a guest who arrives at a hotel earlier than expected

early bird special /,ɜ:li bɜ:d 'speʃ(ə)l/ *noun* **1.** a specially reduced fare for travel very early in the morning **2.** a specially cheap meal if the meal is taken early in the morning

early closing day /,ɜ:li 'kləʊzɪŋ deɪ/ *noun* a weekday, usually Wednesday or Thursday, when many shops close in the afternoon

early morning call /,ɜ:li ,mɔ:niŋ 'kɔ:l/ *noun* same as **morning call**

early morning tea /,ɜ:li ,mɔ:niŋ 'ti:/ *noun* BEVERAGES tea brought to a guest's bedroom early in the morning, often with the day's newspaper and sometimes with letters

earplug /'iəplʌg/ *noun* a ball of wax or cotton, which is pushed into the ear so that you cannot hear anything ○ *Luckily we took earplugs with us, as the traffic outside our room was very noisy.*

east /i:st/ *noun* one of the points of the compass, the direction of the rising sun ○ *The sun rises in the east.* ○ *The pilgrims turned towards the east.* □ **the Far East** countries to the east of India □ **the Middle East** countries to the east of Egypt and west of Pakistan ■ *adjective* referring to the east ■ *adverb* towards the east ○ *Drive east along the motorway for ten miles.*

eastbound /'i:stbaʊnd/ *adjective* going towards the east ○ *All eastbound trains have been cancelled.* ○ *The eastbound carriage-way of the motorway is closed.*

East End /,i:st 'end/ *noun* the part of London to the east of the City of London, regarded as having a very distinctive traditional culture

Easter /'i:stə/ *noun* a Christian festival in March or April

Easter Day /'i:stə deɪ/, **Easter Sunday** /'i:stə 'sʌndeɪ/ *noun* a Sunday holiday celebrating Christ's rising from the dead

Easter egg /'i:stə eɡ/ *noun* FOOD a chocolate or sugar egg eaten at Easter

easterly /'i:stəli/ *adjective* towards the east □ **in an easterly direction** towards the east

eastern /'i:st(ə)n/ *adjective* referring to the east ○ *Bulgaria is part of Eastern Europe.* ○ *The best snow is in the eastern part of the mountains.*

easternmost /'i:st(ə)nməʊst/ *adjective* furthest east

eastward /'i:stwəd/ *adjective, adverb* towards the east

eastwards /'i:stwədz/ *adverb* towards the east

east wind /,i:st 'wɪnd/ *noun* a wind that blows from the east

easy terms /,i:zi 'tɜ:mz/ *plural noun* BUSINESS a price that is easy to pay because it is spread in instalments over a period of time ○ *The shop is let on very easy terms.*

eat /i:t/ *verb* **1.** to put food into your mouth and swallow it **2.** to have a meal ○ *Eat as much as you like for £5.95!* (NOTE: **ate** – **eaten**) □ **to eat in** to have a meal at home or in the restaurant of the hotel where you are staying □ **to eat out** to have dinner away from home or in a restaurant outside the hotel where you are staying

eatable /'i:təb(ə)l/ *adjective* good enough to eat ○ *This meat is hardly eatable.*

eatables /'i:təb(ə)lz/ *plural noun* things to eat

eater /'i:tə/ *noun* somebody who eats ○ *She's a light eater – she just picks at her food.*

eatery /'i:təri/ *noun* *US* a restaurant, or a place where you can eat (*informal*) ○ *a well-known eatery on 5th Avenue* (NOTE: The plural form is **eateries**.)

eating apple /'i:tiŋ ,æp(ə)/ *noun* *FRUIT* a sweet apple which may be eaten raw

eating place /'i:tiŋ pleɪs/ *noun* a place where you can eat, e.g. a restaurant, cafeteria or canteen

EC *abbreviation* European Community (NOTE: This is now called the **European Union (EU)**.)

éclair /eɪ'kleɪ/ *noun* a long thin cylinder of choux pastry filled with whipped cream and topped with chocolate or coffee icing

ecolabelling /'i:kəʊ,leɪb(ə)liŋ/ *noun* a system by which products or services that are considered not to be harmful to the environment, or to be less harmful than others, are given a special label

E. coli /i: 'kəʊlaɪ/ *noun* *MEDICAL* a Gram-negative bacillus associated with acute gastroenteritis and traveller's diarrhoea. Full form **Escherichia coli**

economic cycle /i:kə'nɒmɪk 'saɪk(ə)l/ *noun* *BUSINESS* same as **trade cycle**

economy /'kɒnəmi/ *noun* **1.** actions intended to save money or resources **2.** the way in which a country makes and uses money, or the financial state of a country

economy car /'kɒnəmi kɑ:/ *noun* *ROAD TRAVEL* a car which does not use much petrol

economy class /'kɒnəmi klɑ:s/ *noun* *AIR TRAVEL* the cheapest category of seat on a plane ○ *to travel economy class* Also called **tourist class**

'...let no one pretend that taking a long-haul Economy class flight is a pleasurable experience' [*Business Traveller*]

economy class syndrome /'kɒnəmi klɑ:s ,sɪndrəʊm/ *noun* *MEDICAL* same as **deep-vein thrombosis** (*informal*)

'...the term 'Economy Class Syndrome' was coined in 1988 but it is only over the last few years that any serious attempt has been made to study the causes of this health hazard' [*Wanderlust*]

economy flight fare /'kɒnəmi flɑɪt ,feɪ/ *noun* *AIR TRAVEL* the lowest fare available

economy passenger /'kɒnəmi ,pæsɪndʒə/ *noun* *AIR TRAVEL* somebody who travels more leg-room ○ *The airline provides more leg-room for full-fare economy passengers.*

economy size pack /'kɒnəmi saɪz ,pæk/ *noun* *BUSINESS* a packet of goods that works out cheaper to buy, usually because it contains more. Also called **family pack**

ecotourism /'i:kəʊ,tʊəɪz(ə)m/ *noun* *TOURISM* tourism that is responsible and respects the culture and lifestyle of the local people, and in general does nothing to damage the local environment

ecotourist /'i:kəʊ,tʊəɪst/ *noun* *TOURISM* a responsible tourist who eats local food, uses local transport, lives the lifestyle of local people and respects their culture, and in general does nothing to damage the local environment

Edam /'i:dæm/ *noun* a mild Dutch cheese with a slightly rubbery texture, typically formed into balls covered with red wax

edible /'edɪb(ə)l/ *adjective* referring to something that can be safely eaten ○ *How can you tell which mushrooms are edible and which are poisonous?*

EDP /i: di: 'pi:/ *abbreviation* electronic data processing

eel /i:l/ *noun* *SEAFOOD* a long thin fish which looks like a snake ○ *She ordered some smoked eel.* ○ *He had a plate of jellied eels.*

COMMENT: Eels may be eaten smoked (usually with horseradish sauce) or stewed in the traditional London fashion – 'jellied eels'.

EFA *abbreviation* *CATERING* European Food Authority

effect /'fekt/ *noun* a change that happens as the result of an action done by somebody

efficiency /'ɪfɪj(ə)nsi/ *noun* the ability to work well and to produce the right result or the right work quickly

efficient /'ɪfɪj(ə)nt/ *adjective* able to work well and do what is necessary without wasting time, money or effort

efficiently /'ɪfɪj(ə)ntli/ *adverb* in an efficient way ○ *The waitresses served the 250 diners very efficiently.*

EFT /i: ef 'ti:/ *abbreviation* *FINANCE* electronic funds transfer

e.g. *abbreviation* for example, such as ○ *The contract is valid in some countries (e.g. France and Belgium) but not in others.*

egg /eg/ *noun* *FOOD* **1.** an oval object with a hard shell, produced by a female bird from which a baby bird comes ○ *a duck's egg* ○ *quail eggs* **2.** an egg produced by a domestic hen, the type of egg most commonly used as food for humans ○ *You need three eggs to make this cake.*

egg cosy /'eg ,kəʊzi/ *noun* CATERING a little cover put over a boiled egg to keep it hot (NOTE: The plural form is **egg cosies**.)

eggcup /'egkʌp/ *noun* a holder for a boiled egg ○ *They served boiled eggs in egg-cups shaped like chickens.*

egg custard /,eg 'kʌstəd/ *noun* DES-SERTS a sweet sauce, made with eggs and milk, flavoured with vanilla, baked until set and eaten warm or cold

egg noodles /,eg 'nu:d(ə)lz/ *plural noun* FOOD noodles made with flour, water and egg

eggplant /'egplɑ:nt/ *noun* US VEGETABLES a plant with shiny purple-black fruit, used as a vegetable. Also called **aubergine**

eggs Benedict /,egz 'benədikt/ *noun* ham and a poached egg in hollandaise sauce on a slice of toast or a split toasted muffin

eggshell /'egʃel/ *noun* the shell around an egg ○ *I found a big piece of eggshell in my omelette.*

egg timer /'eg ,taɪmə/ *noun* a device for timing how long an egg is boiled for

egg white /'eg wait/ *noun* FOOD the part of the egg which is not yellow. Also called **white**

EHO *abbreviation* Environmental Health Officer

elastic /'læstɪk/ *adjective* not rigid, able to stretch and contract

elastic demand /,læstɪk dɪ'mɑ:nd/ *noun* BUSINESS a demand which can expand or contract easily because of small changes in price

electric /'lektɪk/ *adjective* worked by electricity ○ *The flat is equipped with an electric cooker.*

electrical /'lektɪk(ə)l/ *adjective* referring to electricity ○ *The engineers are trying to repair an electrical fault.*

electricity /,lek'trɪsɪti/ *noun* a current used to make light, heat or power ○ *The electricity was cut off this morning, so the air-conditioning could not work.* ○ *Our electricity bill has increased considerably this quarter.* ○ *Electricity costs are an important factor in our overheads.*

electronic /,elek'trɒnɪk/ *adjective* referring to machines that use transistors or integrated circuits to operate, or to systems that rely on computers and computer networks

electronic billing /,elektrɒnɪk 'bɪlɪŋ/ *noun* a system for charging customers and paying bills by credit or debit card online

electronic data processing /,elektrɒnɪk 'deɪtə ,prəʊsesɪŋ/ *noun* the

act of selecting and examining data stored in a computer to produce information. Abbr **EDP**

electronic funds transfer /,elektrɒnɪk 'fʌndz ,trænsfɜ:z/ *noun* FINANCE a system for transferring money from one account to another electronically, as when using a smart card. Abbr **EFT**

electronic organiser /,elektrɒnɪk 'ɔ:ɡənəɪzə/ *noun* same as **personal organiser**

electronic point of sale /,elektrɒnɪk ,pɔɪnt əv 'seɪl/ *noun* BUSINESS a system where sales are charged automatically to a customer's credit card or debit card and stock is controlled by the shop's computer. Abbr **EPOS**

electronic ticketing /,elektrɒnɪk 'tɪkɪtɪŋ/ *noun* a computerised system used by airlines which gives passengers a special code number instead of a physical ticket

electroplated nickel silver /,lektɹəpleɪtəd ,nɪk(ə)l 'sɪlvə/ *noun* CATERING same as **silver plate**

elevator /'elɪveɪtə/ *noun* US a machine which carries people or goods from one floor to another in a building ○ *Take the elevator to the 26th floor.* Compare **escalator**, **travelator** (NOTE: The British English is **lift**.)

elevenes /'lɛv(ə)nɪz/ *noun* CATERING a snack served in the middle of the morning (*informal*)

e-mail /'i: meɪl/ *noun* 1. electronic mail, a system of sending messages from one computer to another, using telephone lines ○ *You can make your booking by e-mail if you want.* ○ *I'll give you the e-mail address of the hotel.* 2. a message sent by e-mail ○ *I had two e-mails from him this morning.* ■ *verb* to send a message using electronic mail ○ *I e-mailed the hotel about the change of plan.*

embark /ɪm'ba:k/ *verb* TRAVEL to go onto a ship or aircraft ○ *The passengers embarked at Southampton.*

embarkation /,embɑ:'keɪf(ə)n/ *noun* TRAVEL the action of going onto a ship or plane

embarkation card /,embɑ:'keɪf(ə)n kɑ:d/ *noun* SHIPS AND BOATS a card given to passengers getting onto a ship

embassy /'embəsi/ *noun* a building where an ambassador has his or her office ○ *The British Embassy is holding a party for exhibitors at the trade fair.*

embus /ɪm'bʌs/ *verb* ROAD TRAVEL to get on a bus or put people on a bus